

# Section 1: 10-K (10-K)

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549  
FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the Transition Period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 001-34385

 **Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.**  
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Maryland

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

26-2749336

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

1555 Peachtree Street, N.E., Suite 1800  
Atlanta, Georgia

(Address of principal executive offices)

30309

(Zip Code)

(404) 892-0896

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934:

Title of Each Class	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	New York Stock Exchange
7.75% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock	New York Stock Exchange
7.75% Fixed-to-Floating Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock	New York Stock Exchange
7.50% Fixed-to-Floating Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act (Check one):

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates was \$1,773,932,599 based on the closing sales price on the New York Stock Exchange on June 30, 2018. As of February 19, 2019, there were 127,684,996 outstanding shares of common stock of Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.

#### Documents Incorporated by Reference

Part III of this Form 10-K incorporates by reference certain information (solely to the extent explicitly indicated) from the registrant's proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A.



Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

Item 1.	<u>Business</u>	<u>3</u>
Item 1A.	<u>Risk Factors</u>	<u>10</u>
Item 1B.	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	<u>34</u>
Item 2.	<u>Properties</u>	<u>34</u>
Item 3.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>34</u>
Item 4.	<u>Mine and Safety Disclosures</u>	<u>34</u>

PART II

Item 5.	<u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	<u>35</u>
Item 6.	<u>Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>37</u>
Item 7.	<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>38</u>
Item 7A.	<u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u>	<u>73</u>
Item 8.	<u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>76</u>
Item 9.	<u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	<u>76</u>
Item 9A.	<u>Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>76</u>
Item 9B.	<u>Other Information</u>	<u>76</u>

PART III

Item 10.	<u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	<u>77</u>
Item 11.	<u>Executive Compensation</u>	<u>77</u>
Item 12.	<u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	<u>77</u>
Item 13.	<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	<u>77</u>
Item 14.	<u>Principal Accounting Fees and Services</u>	<u>77</u>

PART IV

Item 15.	<u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	<u>77</u>
Item 16.	<u>Form 10-K Summary</u>	<u>77</u>

<u>SIGNATURES</u>		<u>128</u>
-------------------	--	------------

### Forward-Looking Statements

We make forward-looking statements in this Report on Form 10-K (“Report”) and other filings we make with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and such statements are intended to be covered by the safe harbor provided by the same. Forward-looking statements are subject to substantial risks and uncertainties, many of which are difficult to predict and are generally beyond our control. These forward-looking statements include information about possible or assumed future results of our business, investment strategies, financial condition, liquidity, results of operations, plans and objectives. When we use the words “believe,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “estimate,” “plan,” “continue,” “intend,” “should,” “may” or similar expressions and future or conditional verbs such as “will,” “may,” “could,” “should,” and “would,” and any other statement that necessarily depends on future events, we intend to identify forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause actual results to differ from those expressed in our forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to:

- our business and investment strategy;
- our investment portfolio;
- our projected operating results;
- general volatility of financial markets and effects of governmental responses, including actions and initiatives of the U.S. governmental agencies and changes to U.S. government policies, including the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”), mortgage loan modification programs, actions and initiatives of foreign governmental agencies and central banks, monetary policy actions of the Federal Reserve, including actions relating to its agency mortgage-backed securities portfolio and the continuation of re-investment of principal payments, and our ability to respond to and comply with such actions, initiatives and changes;
- the availability of financing sources, including our ability to obtain additional financing arrangements and the terms of such arrangements;
- financing and advance rates for our target assets;
- changes to our expected leverage;
- our expected investments;
- our expected book value per diluted common share;
- interest rate mismatches between our target assets and our borrowings used to fund such investments;
- the adequacy of our cash flow from operations and borrowings to meet our short-term liquidity needs;
- our ability to maintain sufficient liquidity to meet any margin calls;
- changes in the credit rating of the U.S. government;
- changes in interest rates and interest rate spreads and the market value of our target assets;
- changes in prepayment rates on our target assets;
- the impact of any deficiencies in foreclosure practices of third parties and related uncertainty in the timing of collateral disposition;
- our reliance on third parties in connection with services related to our target assets;
- disruption of our information technology systems;
- effects of hedging instruments on our target assets;
- rates of default or decreased recovery rates on our target assets;
- modifications to whole loans or loans underlying securities;
- the degree to which our hedging strategies may or may not protect us from interest rate and foreign currency exchange rate volatility;
- the degree to which derivative contracts expose us to contingent liabilities;
- counterparty defaults;
- compliance with financial covenants in our financing arrangements;

## Table of Contents

- changes in governmental regulations, zoning, insurance, eminent domain and tax laws and rates, and similar matters and our ability to respond to such changes;
- our ability to maintain our qualification as a real estate investment trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- our ability to maintain our exception from the definition of “investment company” under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”);
- availability of investment opportunities in mortgage-related, real estate-related and other securities;
- availability of U.S. Government Agency guarantees with regard to payments of principal and interest on securities;
- the market price and trading volume of our capital stock;
- availability of qualified personnel of our Manager;
- the relationship with our Manager;
- estimates relating to taxable income and our ability to continue to pay dividends to our stockholders in the future;
- estimates relating to fair value of our target assets and loan loss reserves;
- our understanding of our competition;
- changes to generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”);
- the adequacy of our disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls over financial reporting; and
- market trends in our industry, interest rates, real estate values, the debt securities markets or the general economy.

The forward-looking statements are based on our beliefs, assumptions and expectations of our future performance, taking into account all information currently available to us. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. These beliefs, assumptions and expectations can change as a result of many possible events or factors, not all of which are known to us. Some of these factors are described under the headings “Business”, “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations”. If a change occurs, our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations may vary materially from those expressed in our forward-looking statements. Any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it is made. New risks and uncertainties arise over time, and it is not possible for us to predict those events or how they may affect us. Except as required by law, we are not obligated to, and do not intend to, update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

## PART I

### Item 1. Business.

#### Our Company

Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc. (the "Company") is a Maryland corporation primarily focused on investing in, financing, and managing residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities ("MBS") and other mortgage related assets. Our objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted returns to our stockholders, primarily through dividends and secondarily through capital appreciation. To achieve this objective, we primarily invest in the following:

- Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS") that are guaranteed by a U.S. government agency such as the Government National Mortgage Association ("Ginnie Mae") or a federally chartered corporation such as the Federal National Mortgage Association ("Fannie Mae") or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("Freddie Mac") (collectively "Agency RMBS");
- Commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS") that are guaranteed by a U.S. government agency such as Ginnie Mae or a federally chartered corporation such as Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac (collectively "Agency CMBS");
- RMBS that are not guaranteed by a U.S. government agency or a federally chartered corporation ("non-Agency RMBS");
- CMBS that are not guaranteed by a U.S. government agency or a federally chartered corporation ("non-Agency CMBS");
- Credit risk transfer securities that are unsecured obligations issued by government-sponsored enterprises ("GSE CRT");
- Residential and commercial mortgage loans; and
- Other real estate-related financing arrangements.

We conduct our business through our wholly-owned subsidiary, IAS Operating Partnership L.P. (the "Operating Partnership"). We are externally managed and advised by Invesco Advisers, Inc. (our "Manager"), an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Invesco Ltd. ("Invesco").

We have elected to be taxed as a real estate investment trust ("REIT") for U.S. federal income tax purposes under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. To maintain our REIT qualification, we are generally required to distribute at least 90% of our REIT taxable income to our stockholders annually. We operate our business in a manner that permits our exclusion from the definition of an "Investment Company" under the 1940 Act.

#### Capital Activities

On November 30, 2018, we redeemed all of the Operating Partnership Units ("OP Units") held by a wholly-owned Invesco subsidiary for \$21.8 million. The OP Units represented approximately 1.3% of the Operating Partnership prior to the redemption. We also repurchased 75,100 shares of common stock owned by our Manager for \$1.1 million through our share repurchase program. The redemption price for the OP Units and common stock was equal to the market value of an equivalent number of shares of our registered common stock. As of December 31, 2018, we had authority to purchase 18,163,982 shares of our common stock through our share repurchase program.

In December 2017, we entered into an equity distribution agreement with a placement agent under which we may sell up to 17,000,000 shares of our common stock from time to time in at-the-market or privately negotiated transactions. These shares are registered with the SEC under our automatic shelf registration statement (as amended and/or supplemented). As of December 31, 2018, we have not sold any shares of common stock under the equity distribution agreement.

#### Our Manager

Our Manager provides us with our management team, including our officers and appropriate support personnel. Each of our officers is an employee of our Manager or one of its affiliates. We do not have any employees. Our Manager is not obligated to dedicate any of its employees exclusively to us, and our Manager and its employees are not obligated to dedicate any specific portion of time to our business. Our Manager is at all times subject to the supervision and oversight of our Board of Directors and has only such functions and authority as we delegate to it. Refer to "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence" for a discussion of our management fee and our relationship with our Manager.

## **Our Competitive Advantages**

We believe that our competitive advantages include the following:

### ***Significant Experience of Our Senior Management and Our Manager***

Our senior management and structured investments team of our Manager has a long track record and broad experience in managing residential and commercial mortgage-related assets through a variety of credit and interest rate environments and has demonstrated the ability to generate attractive risk-adjusted returns under different market conditions and cycles. In addition, we benefit from the insight and capabilities of Invesco's real estate team, through which we have access to broad and deep teams of experienced investment professionals in real estate and distressed investing. Through these teams, we have real time access to research and data on the mortgage and real estate industries. We believe having in-house access to these resources and expertise provides us with a competitive advantage over other companies investing in our target assets who have less internal resources and expertise.

### ***Access to Our Manager's Sophisticated Analytical Tools, Infrastructure and Expertise***

Our Manager has created and maintains analytical and portfolio management capabilities to aid in asset selection and risk management. We capitalize on the market knowledge and ready access to data across our target markets that our Manager and its affiliates obtain through their established platforms. We focus on in-depth analysis of the numerous factors that influence our target assets, including: (1) fundamental market and sector review; (2) rigorous cash flow analysis; (3) disciplined asset selection; (4) controlled risk exposure; and (5) prudent balance sheet management. We also benefit from our Manager's and its affiliates' comprehensive financial and administrative infrastructure, including its risk management, financial reporting, legal and compliance teams.

### ***Extensive Strategic Relationships and Experience of our Manager and its Affiliates***

Our Manager maintains extensive long-term relationships with other financial intermediaries, including primary dealers, leading investment banks, brokerage firms, leading mortgage originators and commercial banks. We believe these relationships enhance our ability to source, finance and hedge investment opportunities and, thus, will enable us to grow in various credit and interest rate environments.

### ***Disciplined Investment Approach***

We seek to maximize our risk-adjusted returns through our disciplined investment approach, which relies on rigorous quantitative and qualitative analysis. Our Manager monitors our overall portfolio risk and evaluates the characteristics of our investments in our target assets including, but not limited to, asset type, interest rate, interest rate type, loan balance distribution, geographic concentration, property type, occupancy, loan-to-value ratio and credit score. In addition, with respect to any particular target asset, our Manager's investment team evaluates, among other things, relative valuation, supply and demand trends, shape of yield curves, prepayment rates, loan delinquencies, default rates and loss severity rates. We believe this strategy and our commitment to capital preservation provide us with a competitive advantage when operating in a variety of market conditions.

## **Investment Strategy**

We invest in a diversified pool of mortgage assets that generate attractive risk-adjusted returns. Our target assets generally include Agency RMBS, Agency CMBS, non-Agency RMBS, non-Agency CMBS, GSE CRT, residential and commercial mortgage loans and other real estate-related financing arrangements. In addition to direct purchases of our target assets, we also invest in ventures managed by an affiliate of our Manager, which, in turn, invest in our target assets. We accept varying levels of interest rate risk by managing our hedge portfolio and accept credit and spread risk in order to earn income.

### ***Agency RMBS***

Agency RMBS are residential mortgage-backed securities issued by a U.S. government agency such as Ginnie Mae, or a federally chartered corporation such as Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac (Government Sponsored Enterprises or "GSEs") that are secured by a collection of mortgages. Payments of principal and interest on Agency RMBS, not the market value of the securities themselves, are guaranteed by the issuer. Agency RMBS differ from other forms of traditional debt securities, which normally provide for periodic payments of interest in fixed amounts with principal payments at maturity or on specified call dates. Instead, Agency RMBS provide for monthly payments of both principal and interest. In effect, these payments are a "pass-through" of scheduled and unscheduled principal payments and the monthly interest payments made by the individual borrowers on the mortgage loans, net of any fees paid to the servicers, guarantors or other related parties of the securities.

The principal may be prepaid at any time due to prepayments or defaults on the underlying mortgage loans. These differences can result in significantly greater price and yield volatility than is the case with other fixed-income securities.

Various factors affect the rate at which mortgage prepayments occur, including changes in the level and directional trends in housing prices, interest rates, general economic conditions, the age of the mortgage loan, the location of the property, social and demographic conditions, government initiated refinance programs, legislative regulations, and industry capacity. Generally, prepayments on Agency RMBS increase during periods of falling mortgage interest rates and decrease during periods of rising mortgage interest rates. However, this may not always be the case. We may reinvest principal repayments at a yield that is higher or lower than the yield on the repaid investment, thus affecting our net interest income by altering the average yield on our assets.

In addition, when interest rates are declining, the value of Agency RMBS with prepayment options may not increase as much as other fixed income securities. The rate of prepayments on underlying mortgages will affect the price and volatility of Agency RMBS and may have the effect of shortening or extending the duration of the security beyond what was anticipated at the time of purchase. When interest rates rise, our holdings of Agency RMBS may experience reduced returns if the owners of the underlying mortgages pay off their mortgages slower than previously anticipated. This is generally referred to as extension risk.

Mortgage pass-through certificates, collateralized mortgage obligations ("CMOs"), Freddie Mac Gold Certificates, Fannie Mae Certificates and Ginnie Mae Certificates are types of Agency RMBS that are collateralized by either fixed-rate mortgage loans ("FRMs"), adjustable-rate mortgage loans ("ARMs"), or hybrid ARMs. FRMs have an interest rate that is fixed for the term of the loan and do not adjust. The interest rates on ARMs generally adjust annually (although some may adjust more frequently) to an increment over a specified interest rate index. Hybrid ARMs have interest rates that are fixed for a specified period of time (typically three, five, seven or ten years) and, thereafter, adjust to an increment over a specified interest rate index. ARMs and hybrid ARMs generally have periodic and lifetime constraints on how much the loan interest rate can change on any predetermined interest rate reset date. Our allocation of our Agency RMBS collateralized by FRMs, ARMs or hybrid ARMs will depend on various factors including, but not limited to, relative value, expected future prepayment trends, supply and demand, costs of hedging, costs of financing, expected future interest rate volatility and the overall shape of the U.S. Treasury and interest rate swap yield curves. We take these factors into account when we make investments.

### ***Agency CMBS***

Agency CMBS are structured pass-through certificates representing interests in pools of commercial loans that are secured by commercial property and issued by a U.S. government agency or federally chartered corporation. Types of Agency CMBS include Fannie Mae DUS (Delegated Underwriting and Servicing), Freddie Mac Multifamily Mortgage Participation Certificates, Ginnie Mae project loan pools, and/or CMOs structured from such collateral.

The U.S. government agency or federally chartered corporation sources these loans from a network of approved multi-family sellers/servicers and guarantees the timely payment of interest and principal on these investments. Unlike single family residential mortgages in which the borrower, generally, can prepay at any time, commercial mortgages frequently limit the ability of the borrower to prepay, thereby providing a certain level of prepayment protection. Common restrictions include yield maintenance (a prepayment premium that allows investors to attain the same yield as if the borrower made all scheduled interest payments up until the maturity date) and prepayment penalties.

### ***Non-Agency CMBS***

Non-Agency CMBS are commercial mortgage-backed securities that are not issued or guaranteed by a U.S. government agency or federally chartered corporation. Like Agency CMBS, non-Agency CMBS are securities backed by obligations (including certificates of participation in obligations) that are principally secured by commercial mortgages on real property or interests therein having a multifamily or commercial use, such as regional malls, retail space, office buildings, industrial or warehouse properties, hotels, apartments, nursing homes and senior living facilities.

Non-Agency CMBS are typically issued in multiple tranches whereby the more senior classes are entitled to priority distributions to make specified interest and principal payments on such tranches. Losses and other shortfalls from expected amounts to be received on the mortgage pool are borne by the most subordinate classes, which receive payments only after the more senior classes have received all principal and/or interest to which they are entitled. The credit quality of non-Agency CMBS depends on the securitization structure and the credit quality of the underlying mortgage loans, which is a function of factors such as the principal amount of loans relative to the value of the related properties, the mortgage loan terms, such as amortization, market assessment and geographic location, construction quality of the property, and the creditworthiness of the borrowers.

### ***Non-Agency RMBS***

Non-Agency RMBS are residential mortgage-backed securities that are not issued or guaranteed by a U.S. government agency or federally chartered corporation. Like Agency RMBS, non-Agency RMBS represent interests in pools of mortgage loans secured by residential real property. The mortgage loan collateral for non-Agency RMBS generally consists of residential mortgage loans that do not conform to U.S. government agency or federally chartered corporation underwriting guidelines due to certain factors including mortgage balance in excess of such guidelines, borrower characteristics, loan characteristics and level of documentation. We invest in securities collateralized by the following types of residential mortgage loans:

#### ***Prime and Jumbo Prime Mortgage Loans***

Prime mortgage loans are mortgage loans that generally require borrower credit histories, debt-to-income ratios and loan-to-value ratios similar to those dictated by GSE underwriting guidelines, though in certain cases they may not meet the same income documentation or other requirements. Jumbo prime mortgage loans are mortgage loans with requirements similar to prime mortgage loans except that the mortgage balance exceeds the maximum amount permitted by GSE underwriting guidelines.

#### ***Alt-A Mortgage Loans***

Alt-A mortgage loans are mortgage loans made to borrowers whose qualifying mortgage characteristics do not conform to GSE underwriting guidelines, but whose borrower characteristics may. Generally, Alt-A mortgage loans allow homeowners to qualify for a mortgage loan with reduced or alternative forms of documentation. The credit quality of Alt-A borrowers generally exceeds the credit quality of subprime borrowers.

#### ***Subprime Mortgage Loans***

Subprime mortgage loans are loans that do not conform to GSE underwriting guidelines. Subprime borrowers generally have imperfect or impaired credit histories and low credit scores.

#### ***Reperforming Mortgage Loans***

Reperforming mortgage loans are residential mortgage loans that have a history of delinquency and may have been restructured since origination. Reperforming mortgage loans may or may not have originally conformed to GSE underwriting guidelines. Due to past delinquencies, borrowers generally have impaired credit histories and low credit scores, and may have a greater than normal risk of future delinquencies and defaults.

We also invest in non-Agency RMBS structured as re-securitizations of a real estate mortgage investment conduit ("Re-REMIC"). A Re-REMIC is a transaction in which an existing security or securities is transferred to a special purpose entity that has formed a securitization vehicle that has issued multiple classes of securities secured by and payable from cash flows on the underlying securities.

### ***Government-Sponsored Enterprises Credit Risk Transfer Securities***

GSE CRTs are unsecured general obligations of the GSEs that are structured to provide credit protection to the issuer with respect to defaults and other credit events within pools of residential mortgage loans that collateralize MBS issued and guaranteed by the GSEs. This credit protection is achieved by allowing the GSEs to reduce the outstanding class principal

## [Table of Contents](#)

balance of the securities as designated credit events on the loans arise. The GSEs make monthly payments of accrued interest and periodic payments of principal to the holders of the securities. To date, all GSE CRTs have paid a floating interest rate benchmarked to one-month LIBOR.

### ***Commercial Mortgage Loans***

Commercial mortgage loans are mortgage loans secured by first or second liens on commercial properties such as regional malls, retail space, office buildings, industrial or warehouse properties, hotels, apartments, nursing homes and senior living facilities. These loans, which tend to range in term from two to ten years, can carry either fixed or floating interest rates. They generally permit pre-payments before final maturity but may require the payment to the lender of yield maintenance or pre-payment penalties. First lien loans represent the senior lien on a property while second lien loans or second mortgages represent a subordinate or second lien on a property.

### ***Mezzanine Loans***

Mezzanine loans are generally structured to represent a senior position in the borrower's equity in a property, and are subordinate to a first mortgage loan. These loans are generally secured by pledges of ownership interests, in whole or in part, in entities that directly or indirectly own the real property. At times, mezzanine loans may be secured by additional collateral, including letters of credit, personal guarantees, or collateral unrelated to the property. Mezzanine loans may be structured to carry either fixed or floating interest rates as well as carry a right to participate in a percentage of gross revenues and a percentage of the increase in the fair market value of the property securing the loan. Mezzanine loans may also contain prepayment lockouts, penalties, minimum profit hurdles and other mechanisms to protect and enhance returns to the lender. Mezzanine loans usually have maturities that match the maturity of the related mortgage loan but may have shorter or longer terms.

### ***Loan Participation Interest***

We have an investment in a loan participation interest in a secured loan to a non-bank servicer that is collateralized by mortgage servicing rights associated with Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, and Ginnie Mae loans. Mortgage servicing rights represent the right to perform and control the servicing of mortgage loans in exchange for a fee. The loan has a two year term subject to a one year extension at the borrower's option and pays a floating interest rate benchmarked to one-month LIBOR. Our commitment under the agreement may be funded over the term of the loan based upon the financing needs of the borrower.

### ***Unconsolidated Ventures***

We have investments in unconsolidated ventures. In circumstances where we have a non-controlling interest but we are deemed to be able to exert significant influence over the affairs of the enterprise, we utilize the equity method of accounting. Under the equity method of accounting, the initial investment is increased each period for additional capital contributions and a proportionate share of the entity's earnings and decreased for cash distributions and a proportionate share of the entity's losses.

### ***Financing Strategy***

We generally finance our investments through short- and long-term borrowings structured as repurchase agreements and secured loans. We have historically financed our residential loans held-for-investment through asset-backed securities issued by consolidated securitization trusts. We have also financed investments through the issuances of debt and equity, and may utilize other forms of financing in the future.

### ***Repurchase Agreements***

Repurchase agreements are financings under which we sell our assets to the repurchase agreement counterparty (the buyer) for an agreed upon price with the obligation to repurchase these assets from the buyer at a future date and at a price higher than the original purchase price. The amount of financing we receive under a repurchase agreement is limited to a specified percentage of the estimated market value of the assets we sell to the buyer. The difference between the sale price and repurchase price is the cost, or interest expense, of financing under a repurchase agreement. Under repurchase agreement financing arrangements, certain buyers require us to provide additional cash collateral in the event the market value of the asset declines to maintain the ratio of value of the collateral to the amount of borrowing.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Secured Loans*

Our wholly-owned captive insurance subsidiary, IAS Services LLC, is a member of the Federal Home Loan Bank of Indianapolis (“FHLBI”). As a member of the FHLBI, IAS Services LLC has borrowed funds from the FHLBI in the form of secured advances. FHLBI advances are treated as secured financing transactions and are carried at their contractual amounts. The Federal Housing Finance Agency’s (“FHFA”) final rule governing Federal Home Loan Bank membership (the “FHFA Rule”) was effective on February 19, 2016. The FHFA Rule permits existing captive insurance companies, such as IAS Services LLC, to remain members until February 2021. New advances or renewals that mature after February 2021 are prohibited. The FHLBI has indicated it will honor the contractual maturity dates of existing advances to IAS Services LLC that were made prior to February 19, 2016 and extend beyond February 2021.

### *Leverage*

We use leverage on our assets to achieve our return objectives, which are adjusted as our investment and financing opportunities change. The amount of leverage we apply to a given asset depends primarily on the expected price volatility and liquidity of the asset we use as collateral, the type of financing, the advance rate against our collateral and the cost of financing. Shorter duration and higher quality liquid assets generally merit higher leverage due to lower price volatility, higher advance rates, and more attractive financing rates. Assets that are less liquid or exhibit higher price volatility tend to be held unlevered or with lower leverage applied.

We include a table that shows the allocation of our equity to our target assets, our debt-to-equity ratio, and our repurchase agreement debt-to-equity ratio (a non-GAAP financial measure of leverage) in Item 7, “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Operations” of this Report.

### *Risk Management Strategy*

#### *Market Risk Management*

Risk management is an integral component of our strategy to deliver returns to our stockholders. Because we invest in MBS, investment losses from prepayment, interest rate volatility or other risks can meaningfully impact our earnings and our dividends to stockholders. In addition, because we employ financial leverage in funding our investment portfolio, mismatches in the maturities of our assets and liabilities can create the need to continually renew or otherwise refinance our liabilities. Our results are dependent upon a positive spread between the returns on our asset portfolio and our overall cost of funding. To minimize the risks to our portfolio, we actively employ portfolio-wide and security-specific risk measurement and management processes in our daily operations. Our Manager’s risk management tools include software and services licensed or purchased from third parties, in addition to proprietary software and analytical methods developed by Invesco.

#### *Interest Rate Risk*

We engage in a variety of interest rate management techniques that seek to mitigate the influence of interest rate changes on the costs of liabilities and help us achieve our risk management objectives. Specifically, we seek to hedge our exposure to potential interest rate mismatches between the interest we earn on our investments and our borrowing costs caused by fluctuations in short-term interest rates. We may utilize various derivative financial instruments including puts and calls on securities or indices of securities, futures, interest rate swaps and swaptions, interest rate caps, interest rate floors, exchange-traded derivatives, U.S. Treasury securities and options on U.S. Treasury securities to hedge all or a portion of the interest rate risk associated with the financing of our investment portfolio.

### *Spread Risk*

We employ a variety of spread risk management techniques that seek to mitigate the influences of spread changes on our book value per diluted common share and our liquidity to help us achieve our investment objectives. We refer to the difference between interest rates on our investments and interest rates on risk free instruments as spreads. The yield on our investments changes over time due to the level of risk free interest rates, the creditworthiness of the security, and the price of the perceived risk. The change in the market yield of our interest rate hedges also changes primarily with the level of risk free interest rates. We manage spread risk through careful asset selection, sector allocation, regulating our portfolio value-at-risk, and maintaining adequate liquidity. Changes in spreads impact our book value per diluted common share and our liquidity and could cause us to sell assets and to change our investment strategy in order to maintain liquidity and preserve book value per diluted common share.

### *Credit Risk*

We believe that our investment strategy will generally keep our credit losses and financing costs low. However, we retain the risk of potential credit losses on all of our residential and commercial mortgage investments. We seek to manage this risk in part through our pre-acquisition due diligence process. In addition, we re-evaluate the credit risk inherent in our investments on a regular basis pursuant to fundamental considerations such as gross domestic product, unemployment, interest rates, retail sales, store closings/openings, corporate earnings, housing inventory, affordability and regional home price trends. We also review key loan credit metrics including, but not limited to, payment status, current loan-to-value ratios, current borrower credit scores and debt yields. These characteristics assist us in determining the likelihood and severity of loan loss as well as prepayment and extension expectations. We then perform structural analysis under multiple scenarios to establish likely cash flow profiles and credit enhancement levels relative to collateral performance projections. This analysis allows us to quantify our opinions of credit quality and fundamental value, which are key drivers of portfolio management decisions.

### *Liquidity Risk*

We engage in a variety of liquidity management techniques to mitigate the risk of volatility in the marketplace, which may bring significant security price fluctuations, associated margin calls, changing cash needs, and variability in counterparty financing terms. We perform statistical analysis in order to measure and quantify our required liquidity needs under multiple scenarios and time horizons. Liquidity in the form of cash, unencumbered assets and future cash inflows is consistently monitored and evaluated versus internal targets.

### *Foreign Exchange Rate Risk*

We have an investment in an unconsolidated joint venture whose net assets and results of operations are exposed to foreign currency translation risk when translated in U.S. dollars upon consolidation. We seek to hedge our foreign currency exposures by purchasing currency forward contracts.

### **Investment Guidelines**

Our board of directors has adopted the following investment guidelines:

- no investment shall be made that would cause us to fail to qualify as a REIT for federal income tax purposes;
- no investment shall be made that would cause us to be regulated as an investment company under the 1940 Act;
- our assets will be invested within our target assets; and
- until appropriate investments can be identified, our Manager may pay off short-term debt, or invest the proceeds of any offering in interest-bearing, short-term investments, including funds that are consistent with maintaining our REIT qualification.

These investment guidelines may be changed from time to time by our board of directors without the approval of our stockholders.

### **Investment Committee**

Our investment committee is comprised of certain of our officers and certain of our Manager's investment professionals. The investment committee periodically reviews our investment portfolio for risk characteristics, investment performance, liquidity, portfolio composition, leverage and other applicable items. It also reviews its compliance with our investment policies and procedures, including our investment guidelines, and our Manager provides our board of directors an investment performance report at the end of each quarter in conjunction with its review of our quarterly results.

## **Investment Process**

Our Manager's investment team has a strong focus on asset selection and on the relative value of various sectors within the mortgage market. Our Manager utilizes this expertise to build a diversified portfolio. Our Manager incorporates its views on the economic environment and the outlook for the mortgage market, including relative valuation, supply and demand trends, the level of interest rates, the shape of the yield curve, prepayment rates, financing and liquidity, housing prices, delinquencies, default rates and loss severity rates of various collateral types.

Our investment process includes sourcing and screening investment opportunities, assessing investment suitability, conducting interest rate and prepayment analysis, evaluating cash flow and collateral performance, reviewing legal structure and servicer and originator information and investment structuring, as appropriate, to ensure an attractive return commensurate with the risk we are bearing. Upon identification of an investment opportunity, the investment will be screened and monitored by our Manager to determine its impact on maintaining our REIT qualification and our exemption from registration under the 1940 Act. We make investments in sectors where our Manager has strong core competencies and where we believe market risk and expected performance can be reasonably quantified.

Our Manager evaluates each of our investment opportunities based on its expected risk-adjusted return relative to the returns available from other, comparable investments. In addition, we evaluate new opportunities based on their relative expected returns compared to assets held in our portfolio. The terms of any leverage available to us for use in funding an investment purchase are also taken into consideration, as are any risks posed by illiquidity or correlations with other assets in the portfolio. Our Manager also develops a macro outlook with respect to each target asset class by examining factors in the broader economy such as gross domestic product, interest rates, unemployment rates and availability of credit, among other factors. Our Manager analyzes fundamental trends in the relevant target asset class sector to adjust or maintain its outlook for that particular target asset class. These macro decisions guide our Manager's assumptions regarding model inputs and portfolio allocations among target assets. Additionally, our Manager conducts extensive diligence with respect to each target asset class by, among other things, examining and monitoring the capabilities and financial wherewithal of the parties responsible for the origination, administration and servicing of relevant target assets.

## **Competition**

Our net income depends, in large part, on our ability to acquire assets at favorable spreads over our borrowing costs. In acquiring our investments, we compete with other REITs, specialty finance companies, mortgage bankers, insurance companies, mutual funds, institutional investors, investment banking firms, financial institutions, governmental bodies and other entities. In addition, there are numerous REITs with similar asset acquisition objectives. These other REITs increase competition for the available supply of mortgage assets suitable for purchase. Many of our competitors are significantly larger than we are, have access to greater capital and other resources and may have other advantages over us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than we can. Market conditions may attract more competitors, which may increase the competition for sources of financing. An increase in the competition for sources of financing could adversely affect the availability and cost of financing.

We have access to our Manager's professionals and their industry expertise, which we believe provides us with a competitive advantage. These professionals help us assess investment risks and determine appropriate pricing for certain potential investments. These relationships enable us to compete more effectively for attractive investment opportunities. Despite certain competitive advantages, we may not be able to achieve our business goals or expectations due to the competitive risks that we face. For additional information concerning these competitive risks, refer to "Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Investments". We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities. Competition may limit our ability to acquire desirable investments in our target assets, and could also affect the pricing of these securities.

## **Our Corporate Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 1555 Peachtree Street, N.E., Suite 1800, Atlanta, Georgia 30309. Our telephone number is (404) 892-0896. We file current and periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and other information at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). We make available free of charge on our corporate website, [www.invescomortgagecapital.com](http://www.invescomortgagecapital.com), our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. The information on our website is not intended to form a part of or be incorporated by reference into this Report.

## **Item 1A. Risk Factors.**

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Set forth below are the material risks and uncertainties that, if they were to occur, could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and the trading price of our securities. Additional risks not presently known, or that we currently deem immaterial, also may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.*

### **Risks Related to Our Investments**

***Difficult conditions in the mortgage, residential and commercial real estate markets may cause us to experience market losses related to our investments.***

Our results of operations are materially affected by conditions in the mortgage market, the residential and commercial real estate markets, the financial markets and the economy generally. Concerns about the mortgage market and real estate market, as well as inflation, energy costs, geopolitical issues and the availability and cost of credit, contribute to market volatility. Any deterioration of the real estate market may cause us to experience losses related to our assets and to sell assets at a loss.

Declines in the market values of our MBS and GSE CRTs may adversely affect our results of operations and credit availability, which may reduce earnings and, in turn, cash available for distribution to our stockholders. In addition, a decline in market values of our MBS and GSE CRTs will reduce our book value per diluted common share.

***Because assets we acquire may experience periods of illiquidity, we may lose profits or be prevented from earning capital gains if we cannot sell mortgage-related assets at an opportune time.***

We bear the risk of being unable to dispose of our assets at advantageous times or in a timely manner because mortgage-related assets generally experience periods of illiquidity. As a result, our ability to vary our portfolio in response to changes in economic and other conditions may be relatively limited, which may cause us to incur losses.

In addition, many of the assets that comprise our investment portfolio are not publicly traded. These securities may be less liquid than publicly-traded securities. The illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments if the need or desire arises. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have previously recorded our investments. As a result, our ability to vary our portfolio in response to changes in economic and other conditions may be relatively limited, which could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

***Our investments may be concentrated and will be subject to risk of default.***

While we diversify and intend to continue to diversify our portfolio of investments, we are not required to observe specific diversification criteria, except as may be set forth in the investment guidelines adopted by our board of directors. Therefore, our investments in our target assets may at times be concentrated in certain property types that are subject to higher risk of foreclosure, or secured by properties concentrated in a limited number of geographic locations. For example, as of December 31, 2018, a significant percentage of our non-Agency RMBS, GSE CRTs and non-Agency CMBS was secured by property located in California, as well as New York with respect to our CMBS. Refer to “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Investment Activities - Portfolio Characteristics” for additional information. To the extent that our portfolio is concentrated in any one region or type of security, downturns relating generally to such region or type of security may result in defaults on a number of our investments within a short time period, which may reduce our net income and the value of our capital stock and accordingly reduce our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders.

***We may invest in assets with which our stockholders may not agree and/or fail to meet our investment criteria.***

Our stockholders will be unable to evaluate the manner in which we invest or the economic merit of our expected investments and, as a result, we may invest in investments with which our stockholders may not agree. The failure of our management to find investments that meet our investment criteria could cause a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, liquidity, results of operations and ability to pay dividends to our stockholders, and could cause the value of our capital stock to decline.

***We acquire mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities and loans that are subject to defaults, foreclosure timeline extension, fraud, residential and commercial price depreciation, and unfavorable modification of loan principal amount, interest rate and amortization of principal, which could result in losses to us.***

Mortgage-backed securities are secured by mortgage loans (primarily single family residential properties for RMBS and single commercial mortgage loans or a pool of commercial mortgage loans for CMBS). GSE CRTs are unsecured obligations of the GSEs. Our MBS and GSE CRT investments are subject to all the risks of the respective underlying mortgage loans,

## [Table of Contents](#)

including risks of defaults, foreclosure timeline extension, fraud, price depreciation and unfavorable modification of loan principal amount, interest rate and amortization of principal.

The ability of a borrower to repay a mortgage loan secured by a residential property is dependent in part upon the income and assets of the borrower. A number of factors over which we have no control may impair a borrower's ability to repay their loans.

Commercial mortgage loans are secured by multifamily or commercial property and are subject to risks of delinquency and foreclosure, and risks of loss that may be greater than similar risks associated with loans made on the security of single-family residential property. The ability of a borrower to repay a loan secured by an income-producing property typically is dependent primarily upon the successful operation of such property rather than upon the existence of independent income or assets of the borrower. If the net operating income of the property is reduced, the borrower's ability to repay the loan may be impaired. Net operating income of an income-producing property can be affected by a number of factors over which we have no control.

In the event of any default under a mortgage loan held directly by us, we bear a risk of loss of principal to the extent of any deficiency between the value of the collateral and the principal and accrued interest of the mortgage loan, which could have a material adverse effect on our cash flow from operations. In the event of defaults on the mortgage loans that underlie our investments and the exhaustion of any underlying or any additional credit support, we may not realize our anticipated return on our investments and we may incur a loss on these investments.

***Our investments include non-Agency RMBS collateralized by Alt-A and subprime mortgage loans, which are subject to increased risks.***

Our investments include non-Agency RMBS backed by collateral pools of mortgage loans known as "Alt-A mortgage loans," or "subprime mortgage loans." These loans have been originated using underwriting standards that are less restrictive than those used in underwriting "prime mortgage loans." These lower standards include mortgage loans made to borrowers having imperfect or impaired credit histories, mortgage loans where the amount of the loan at origination is 80% or more of the value of the mortgage property, mortgage loans made to borrowers who have other debt that represents a large portion of their income and mortgage loans made to borrowers whose income is not required to be disclosed or verified. Due to economic conditions, a decline in home prices, and aggressive lending practices, many Alt-A and subprime mortgage loans have experienced increased rates of delinquency, foreclosure, bankruptcy and loss, and they are likely to continue to experience delinquency, foreclosure, bankruptcy and loss rates that are higher, and that may be substantially higher, than those experienced by mortgage loans underwritten in a more traditional manner. Thus, because of the higher delinquency rates and losses associated with many Alt-A and subprime mortgage loans, the performance of non-Agency RMBS backed by Alt-A and subprime mortgage loans that we may acquire could be correspondingly adversely affected, which could adversely impact our results of operations, financial condition and business.

***Our subordinated MBS assets may be in the "first loss" position, subjecting us to greater risks of loss.***

We invest in certain tranches of MBS that are only entitled to a portion of the principal and interest payments made on mortgage loans underlying the securities issued by the trust. In general, losses on a mortgage loan included in a RMBS trust will be borne first by the equity holder of the issuing trust if any, and then by the "first loss" subordinated security holder and then by the "second loss" subordinate holder and so on. For non-Agency CMBS assets, losses on a mortgaged property securing a mortgage loan included in a securitization will typically be borne first by the equity holder of the property, then by a cash reserve fund or letter of credit, if any, then by the holder of a mezzanine loan or B-Note, if any, then by the "first loss" subordinated security holder (generally, the "B-Piece" buyer) and then by the holder of a higher-rated security.

We may acquire securities at every level of such a trust, from the equity position to the most senior tranche. In the event of default and the exhaustion of any classes of securities junior to those which we acquire, our securities will suffer losses as well. In addition, if we overvalue the underlying mortgage portfolio, or if the values subsequently decline and, as a result, less collateral is available to satisfy interest and principal payments due on the related MBS, the securities which we acquire may effectively become the "first loss" position ahead of the more senior securities, which may result in significant losses. The prices of lower credit quality securities are generally less sensitive to interest rate changes than more highly rated securities, but more sensitive to adverse economic downturns or individual issuer developments. A projection of an economic downturn could cause a decline in the value of lower credit quality securities because the ability of obligors of mortgages underlying MBS to make principal and interest payments may be impaired. In such event, existing credit support in the securitization structure may be insufficient to protect us against loss of our principal on these securities.

***Fluctuations in interest rates could adversely affect the value of our investments and cause our interest expense to increase, which could result in reduced earnings, affect our profitability and dividends as well as the cash available for distribution to our stockholders.***

## [Table of Contents](#)

Interest rates are highly sensitive to many factors, including governmental monetary and tax policies, domestic and international economic and political considerations and other factors beyond our control. Interest rate fluctuations present a variety of risks, including the risk of a narrowing of the difference between asset yields and borrowing rates, a decline in the yield on adjustable rate investments, and a detrimental impact on prepayment rates, and may adversely affect our income and the value of our assets and capital stock.

We invest in RMBS, CMBS, GSE CRTs, and mortgage loans and other financing arrangements that are subject to risks related to interest rate fluctuations. Fluctuations in short- or long-term interest rates could have adverse effects on our operations and financial condition, which may negatively affect cash available for distribution to our stockholders. Fluctuations in interest rates could impact us as follows:

- If long-term rates increased significantly, the market value of our fixed rate investments in our target assets would decline, and the duration and weighted average life of the investments may increase. We could realize a loss if the securities were sold. Further, declines in market value may reduce our book value per diluted common share and ultimately reduce earnings or result in losses to us.
- An increase in short-term interest rates would increase the amount of interest owed on the repurchase agreements we enter into to finance the purchase of our investments.
- If short-term interest rates rise disproportionately relative to longer-term interest rates (a flattening of the yield curve), our borrowing costs may increase more rapidly than the interest income earned on our assets. Because we expect our investments, on average, generally will bear interest based on longer-term rates than our borrowings, a flattening of the yield curve would tend to decrease our net income. Additionally, to the extent cash flows from investments that return scheduled and unscheduled principal are reinvested, the spread between the yields on the new investments and available borrowing rates may decline, which would likely decrease our net income.
- If short-term interest rates exceed longer-term interest rates (a yield curve inversion), our borrowing costs may exceed our interest income and we could incur operating losses.
- If interest rates fall, we may recognize losses on our derivative financial instruments that are not offset by gains on our assets, which may adversely affect our liquidity and financial position.

In a period of rising interest rates, our operating results will depend in large part on the difference between the income from our assets and financing costs. We anticipate that, in most cases, the income from such assets will respond more slowly to interest rate fluctuations than the cost of our borrowings. Consequently, changes in interest rates, particularly short-term interest rates, may significantly influence our net income. Increases in these rates will tend to decrease our net income and the market value of our assets and may negatively affect cash available for distribution to our stockholders.

In addition, market values of our investments may decline without any general increase in interest rates for a number of reasons, such as increases or expected increases in defaults, or increases or expected increases in voluntary prepayments for those investments that are subject to prepayment risk or widening of credit spreads, which may negatively affect cash available for distribution to our stockholders.

***Changes in the method under which LIBOR is determined or the discontinuance of LIBOR may adversely affect the amount of interest payable or interest receivable on certain portfolio investments, repurchase agreements and interest rate swaps as well as our dividends on our Series B preferred stock and Series C preferred stock. These changes may also impact the market liquidity and market value of certain portfolio investments, interest rate swaps and our Series B and Series C preferred stock.***

LIBOR, as well as other interest rate, equity, foreign exchange rate and other types of indices which are deemed to be "benchmarks," are the subject of ongoing international, national and other regulatory guidance and proposals for reform. Some of these reforms are already effective while others are still to be implemented. These reforms may cause LIBOR to perform differently than in the past, to be phased out, or have other consequences which cannot be fully anticipated.

These proposals for reform or increased regulatory scrutiny of benchmarks could also increase the costs and risks of administering or otherwise participating in the setting of LIBOR and complying with any such regulations. Such factors may have the effect of discouraging market participants from continuing to administer or contribute to LIBOR, trigger changes in the rules or methodologies used in the administration or determination of LIBOR or lead to the phase out of LIBOR.

On July 27, 2017, the Chief Executive of the U.K. Financial Conduct Authority (the "FCA"), which regulates LIBOR, announced that the FCA will no longer persuade or compel banks to submit rates for the calculation of the LIBOR benchmark after 2021. This announcement indicates that the continuation of LIBOR on the current basis cannot and will not be guaranteed after 2021, and it appears likely that LIBOR will be phased out or the methodology for determining LIBOR will be modified by 2021. The Alternative Reference Rates Committee ("ARRC") has proposed that the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR") is the rate that represents best practice as the alternative to USD-LIBOR for use in derivatives and other financial contracts that are currently indexed to USD-LIBOR. ARRC has proposed a paced market transition plan to SOFR from USD-

## [Table of Contents](#)

LIBOR and organizations are currently working on industry wide and company specific transition plans as it relates to derivatives and cash markets exposed to USD-LIBOR.

The Company has material contracts that are indexed to USD-LIBOR and is monitoring this activity and evaluating the related risks. However, it is not possible to predict the effect of any of these developments and any future initiatives to regulate, reform or change the manner of administration of LIBOR could result in adverse consequences to the rate of interest payable and receivable on, market value of and market liquidity for LIBOR-based financial instruments.

***We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities and competition may limit our ability to acquire desirable investments in our target assets and could also affect the pricing of these securities.***

We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities. Our profitability depends, in large part, on our ability to acquire our target assets at attractive prices. We compete with a variety of institutional investors, including other REITs and many of our competitors are substantially larger and may have considerably greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we do. Some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that may not be available to us. Many of our competitors are not subject to the operating constraints associated with REIT tax compliance or maintenance of an exemption from the 1940 Act. Furthermore, competition for investments in our target assets may lead to the price of such assets increasing, which may further limit our ability to generate desired returns. We cannot assure you that the competitive pressures we face will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, as a result of this competition, desirable investments in our target assets may be limited in the future, and we may not be able to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities from time to time, as we can provide no assurance that we will be able to identify and make investments that are consistent with our investment objectives.

***An increase in interest rates may cause a decrease in the volume of certain of our target assets which could adversely affect our ability to acquire target assets that satisfy our investment objectives and to generate income and pay dividends.***

Rising interest rates generally reduce the demand for mortgage loans due to the higher cost of borrowing. A reduction in the volume of mortgage loans originated may affect the volume of target assets available to us, which could adversely affect our ability to acquire assets that satisfy our investment objectives. Rising interest rates may also cause our target assets that were issued prior to an interest rate increase to provide yields that are below prevailing market interest rates. If rising interest rates cause us to be unable to acquire a sufficient volume of our target assets with a yield that is above our borrowing cost, our ability to satisfy our investment objectives and to generate income and pay dividends may be materially and adversely affected.

***We may not control the special servicing of the mortgage loans included in the CMBS in which we invest and, in such cases, the special servicer may take actions that could adversely affect our interests.***

With respect to each series of CMBS in which we invest, overall control over the special servicing of the related underlying mortgage loans is held by a “directing certificate holder” or a “controlling class representative,” which is appointed by the holders of the most subordinate class of CMBS in such series. Depending on the class of CMBS in which we invest, we may not have the right to appoint the directing certificate holder. In connection with the servicing of the specially serviced mortgage loans, the related special servicer may, at the direction of the directing certificate holder, take actions with respect to the specially serviced mortgage loans that could adversely affect our interests.

***We and third party loan originators and servicers' due diligence of potential assets may not reveal all of the liabilities associated with such assets and may not reveal other weaknesses in such assets, which could lead to losses.***

Before making an asset acquisition, we will assess the strengths and weaknesses of the originator or issuer of the asset as well as other factors and characteristics that are material to the performance of the asset. In making the assessment and otherwise conducting customary due diligence, we will rely on resources available to us, including third party loan originators and servicers. This process is particularly important with respect to newly formed originators or issuers because there may be little or no information publicly available about these entities and assets. There can be no assurance that our due diligence process will uncover all relevant facts or that any asset acquisition will be successful, which could lead to losses in the value of our portfolio.

***We depend on third-party service providers, including mortgage servicers, for a variety of services related to our RMBS. We are, therefore, subject to the risks associated with third-party service providers.***

We depend on a variety of services provided by third-party service providers related to our RMBS. We rely on the mortgage servicers who service the mortgage loans backing our RMBS to, among other things, collect principal and interest payments and administer escrow accounts on the underlying mortgages and perform loss mitigation services. At times, mortgage servicers and other service providers to our RMBS, may not perform in a manner that promotes our interests.

For example, legislation intended to reduce or prevent foreclosures through, among other things, loan modifications, short sales and other foreclosure alternatives, may reduce the value of mortgage loans underlying our RMBS. Mortgage servicers may be incentivized to pursue such loan modifications, as well as forbearance plans and other actions intended to prevent foreclosure, even if such loan modifications and other actions are not in the best interests of the beneficial owners of the mortgage loans. Similarly, legislation at both the federal and state level delaying the initiation or completion of foreclosure proceedings on specified types of residential mortgage loans or otherwise limiting the ability of mortgage servicers to take actions that may be essential to preserve the value of the mortgage loans may also reduce the value of mortgage loans underlying our RMBS. Any such limitations are likely to cause delayed or reduced collections from mortgagors and generally increase servicing costs and potential foreclosure-related litigation. As a consequence of the foregoing matters, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected.

In addition, federal and state governmental and regulatory bodies have pursued settlement agreements with a number of mortgage servicers to address alleged servicing and foreclosure deficiencies related to foreclosure practices, staffing levels and/ or documentation. These agreements may result in the temporary delay of foreclosure proceedings while certain third party servicers modify their foreclosure practices. The extension of foreclosure timelines may increase the backlog of foreclosures and the inventory of distressed homes on the market and create greater uncertainty about housing prices. Prior to making investments in non-Agency RMBS, we carefully consider many factors, including housing prices and foreclosure timelines, and formulate loss assumptions. The concerns about deficiencies in foreclosure practices of servicers may impact our loss assumptions and affect the values of, and our returns on, our investments in non-Agency RMBS.

***Our commercial loans held-for investment include investments that involve greater risks of loss than senior loan assets secured by income-producing properties.***

We may acquire mezzanine loans, which take the form of subordinated loans secured by second mortgages on the underlying property or loans secured by a pledge of the ownership interests of either the entity owning the property or the entity that owns the interest in the entity owning the property. These types of assets involve a higher degree of risk than long-term senior mortgage lending secured by income-producing real property, because the loan may become unsecured as a result of foreclosure by the senior lender. In the event of a bankruptcy of the entity providing the pledge of its ownership interests as security, we may not have full recourse to the assets of such entity, or the assets of the entity may not be sufficient to satisfy our mezzanine loan. If a borrower defaults on our mezzanine loan or debt senior to our loan, or in the event of a borrower bankruptcy, our mezzanine loan will be satisfied only after the senior debt. As a result, we may not recover some or all of our initial expenditure. In addition, mezzanine loans may have higher loan-to-value ratios than conventional mortgage loans, resulting in less equity in the property and increasing the risk of loss of principal.

In addition, we may make commercial loans structured as preferred equity investments. These investments involve a higher degree of risk than conventional debt financing due to a variety of factors, including their non-collateralized nature and subordinated ranking to other loans and liabilities of the entity in which such preferred equity is held. Accordingly, if the issuer defaults on our investment, we would only be able to proceed against such entity in accordance with the terms of the preferred security, and not against any property owned by such entity. Furthermore, in the event of bankruptcy or foreclosure, we would only be able to recoup our investment after all lenders to, and other creditors of, such entity are paid in full. As a result, we may lose all or a significant part of our investment, which could result in significant losses.

We may acquire B-Notes, mortgage loans typically (i) secured by a first mortgage on a single large commercial property or group of related properties, and (ii) subordinated to an A-Note secured by the same first mortgage on the same collateral. As a result, if a borrower defaults, there may not be sufficient funds remaining for B-Note holders after payment to the A-Note holders. Further, B-Notes typically are secured by a single property and reflect the risks associated with significant concentration.

Significant losses related to our commercial loans held for investment would result in operating losses for us and may limit our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders.

***If we foreclose on an asset, we may come to own and operate the property securing the loan, which would expose us to the risks inherent in that activity.***

When we foreclose on an asset, we may take title to the property securing that asset, and if we do not or cannot sell the property, we would then come to own and operate it as “real estate owned.” Owning and operating real property involves risks that are different (and in many ways more significant) than the risks faced in owning an asset secured by that property. In addition, we may end up owning a property that we would not otherwise have decided to acquire directly at the price of our original investment or at all. We may not manage these properties as well as they might be managed by another owner, and our returns to investors could suffer. If we foreclose on and come to own property, our financial performance and returns to stockholders could suffer.

***Liability relating to environmental matters may impact the value of properties that we may acquire or foreclose on.***

If we acquire or foreclose on properties with respect to which we have extended mortgage loans, we may be subject to environmental liabilities arising from such foreclosed properties. Under various U.S. federal, state and local laws, an owner or operator of real property may become liable for the costs of removal of certain hazardous substances released on its property. These laws often impose liability without regard to whether the owner or operator knew of, or was responsible for, the release of such hazardous substances.

The presence of hazardous substances may adversely affect an owner’s ability to sell real estate or borrow using real estate as collateral. To the extent that an owner of a property underlying one of our debt investments becomes liable for removal costs, the ability of the owner to make payments to us may be reduced, which in turn may adversely affect the value of the relevant mortgage asset held by us and our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders. If we acquire any properties, the presence of hazardous substances on a property may adversely affect our ability to sell the property and we may incur substantial remediation costs, thus harming our financial condition. The discovery of material environmental liabilities attached to such properties could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition and our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders.

***A decline in the market value of our mortgage-backed securities and credit risk transfer securities may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.***

All of our mortgage-backed securities and credit risk transfer securities are reported at fair value. Changes in the market values of these assets impact our stockholders’ equity, and declines in market value adversely affect our book value per diluted common share. Moreover, if the decline in value of an available-for-sale security is other than temporary, such decline will reduce our earnings. For a discussion of how we determine when a security is other than temporarily impaired, see Note 2 - “Summary of Significant Accounting Policies” of our consolidated financial statements in Part IV of this Report.

***If our Manager underestimates the collateral loss on our investments, we may experience losses.***

Our Manager values our potential investments based on loss-adjusted yields, taking into account estimated future losses on the mortgage loans that collateralize the investments, and the estimated impact of these losses on expected future cash flows. Our Manager’s loss estimates may not prove accurate, as actual results may vary from estimates. In the event that our Manager underestimates losses relative to the price we pay for a particular investment, we may experience losses or a lower yield than expected.

***Our mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities are recorded at estimated fair value and, as a result, there is uncertainty as to the value of these investments.***

Some of our mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities are in the form of securities that are not publicly or actively traded. The fair value of such securities may not be readily determinable. We value these investments quarterly at fair value, which may include unobservable inputs. Because such valuations are subjective, the fair value of certain of our assets may fluctuate over short periods of time and our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these securities existed. The value of our stockholders' equity could be adversely affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of these investments were materially higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon their disposal.

***Prepayment rates may adversely affect the value of our investment portfolio.***

Pools of residential mortgage loans underlie the RMBS that we acquire. In the case of residential mortgage loans, there are seldom any restrictions on borrowers' abilities to prepay their loans. We generally receive prepayments of principal that are made on these underlying mortgage loans. When borrowers prepay their mortgage loans faster than expected, the prepayments on the RMBS are also faster than expected. Faster than expected prepayments could adversely affect our profitability, including in the following ways:

- We may purchase RMBS that have a higher interest rate than the market interest rate at the time. In exchange for this higher interest rate, we may pay a premium over the par value to acquire the security. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, we may amortize this premium over the estimated term of the RMBS. If the RMBS is prepaid in whole or in part prior to its maturity date, however, we may be required to expense the premium that was prepaid at the time of the prepayment.
- A substantial portion of our adjustable-rate RMBS may bear interest rates that are lower than their fully indexed rates, which are equivalent to the applicable index rate plus a margin. If an adjustable-rate RMBS is prepaid prior to or soon after the time of adjustment to a fully-indexed rate, we will have held that RMBS while it was least profitable and lost the opportunity to receive interest at the fully indexed rate over the remainder of its expected life.
- If we are unable to acquire new RMBS at similar yields to the prepaid RMBS, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flow would suffer. Prepayment rates generally increase when interest rates fall and decrease when interest rates rise, but changes in prepayment rates are difficult to predict. Prepayment rates also may be affected by conditions in the housing and financial markets, general economic conditions and the relative interest rates on FRMs and ARMs.

While we seek to minimize prepayment risk to the extent practical, in selecting investments we must balance prepayment risk against other risks and the potential returns of each investment. No strategy can completely insulate us from prepayment risk.

***Market conditions may upset the historical relationship between interest rate changes and prepayment trends, which would make it more difficult for us to analyze our investment portfolio.***

Our success depends in part on our ability to analyze the impact of changing interest rates on prepayments of the mortgage loans that underlie our investments. Changes in interest rates and prepayments affect the market price of the target assets. As part of our overall portfolio risk management, we analyze interest rate changes and prepayment trends separately and collectively to assess their effects on our investment portfolio. In conducting our analysis, we depend on certain assumptions based upon historical trends with respect to the relationship between interest rates and prepayments under normal market conditions. If dislocations in the mortgage market or other developments change the way that prepayment trends respond to interest rate changes, our ability to (1) assess the market value of our investment portfolio, (2) implement our hedging strategies, and (3) utilize techniques to reduce our prepayment rate volatility would be significantly affected, which could materially adversely affect our financial position and results of operations.

**Risks Related to Financing and Hedging**

***We use leverage in executing our business strategy, which may adversely affect the return on our assets and may reduce cash available for distribution to our stockholders, as well as increase losses when economic conditions are unfavorable.***

We use leverage to finance our assets through borrowings from repurchase agreements and other secured and unsecured forms of borrowing. The amount of leverage we may deploy for particular assets will depend upon our Manager's assessment of the credit and other risks of those assets and is limited by our debt covenants.

Our access to financing depends upon a number of factors over which we have little or no control, including:

- general market conditions;
- the lender's view of the quality of our assets, valuation of our assets and our liquidity;
- the lender's perception of our growth potential;
- regulatory requirements;
- our current and potential future earnings and cash distributions; and
- the market price of the shares of our capital stock.

Any weakness or volatility in the financial markets, the residential and commercial mortgage markets or the economy generally could adversely affect the factors listed above. In addition, such weakness or volatility could adversely affect one or more of our lenders and could cause one or more of our lenders to be unwilling or unable to provide us with financing or to

## [Table of Contents](#)

increase the costs of that financing. Some of our target assets may be more difficult to finance than others and the market for such financing can change based on many factors over which we have little or no control.

The return on our assets and cash available for distribution to our stockholders may be reduced to the extent that market conditions prevent us from leveraging our assets or cause the cost of our financing to increase relative to the income that can be derived from the assets acquired. Our financing costs will reduce cash available for distributions to stockholders. We may not be able to meet our financing obligations, and, to the extent that we cannot, we risk the loss of some or all of our assets to liquidation or sale to satisfy the obligations.

***We depend on repurchase agreement financing to acquire our target assets and our inability to access this funding on acceptable terms could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition and business.***

We use repurchase agreement financing as a strategy to increase the return on our assets. However, we may not be able to achieve our desired leverage ratio for a number of reasons, including if the following events occur:

- our lenders do not make repurchase agreement financing available to us at acceptable rates;
- certain of our lenders exit the repurchase market;
- our lenders require that we pledge additional collateral to cover our borrowings, which we may be unable to do; or
- we determine that the leverage would expose us to excessive risk.

Our ability to fund our target assets may be impacted by our ability to secure repurchase agreement financing on acceptable terms. We can provide no assurance that lenders will be willing or able to provide us with sufficient financing. In addition, because repurchase agreements are short-term commitments of capital, lenders may respond to market conditions making it more difficult for us to secure continued financing. During certain periods of the credit cycle, lenders may curtail their willingness to provide financing. This may require us to liquidate collateral to satisfy funding requirements. In addition, if major market participants were to exit the repurchase agreement financing business, the value of our portfolio could be negatively impacted, thus reducing net stockholder equity, or book value per diluted common share. Furthermore, if many of our current or potential lenders are unwilling or unable to provide us with repurchase agreement financing, we could be forced to sell our assets at an inopportune time when prices are depressed. In addition, if the regulatory capital requirements imposed on our lenders change, they may be required to significantly increase the cost of the financing that they provide to us. Our lenders also may revise their eligibility requirements for the types of assets they are willing to finance or the terms of such financings, based on, among other factors, the regulatory environment and their management of perceived risk, particularly with respect to assignee liability.

***If a counterparty to our repurchase transactions defaults on its obligation to resell the underlying security back to us at the end of the transaction term, if the value of the underlying security has declined as of the end of that term, or if we default on our obligations under the repurchase agreement, we may incur a loss on our repurchase transactions.***

When we engage in repurchase transactions, we generally sell securities to lenders (repurchase agreement counterparties) and receive cash from these lenders. The lenders are obligated to resell the same or similar securities back to us at the end of the term of the transaction. Because the cash we receive from the lender when we initially sell the securities to the lender is less than the value of those securities (this difference is the haircut), if the lender defaults on its obligation to resell the same securities back to us we may incur a loss on the transaction equal to the amount of the haircut (assuming there was no change in the value of the securities). As of December 31, 2018, two counterparties held collateral that exceeded the amounts borrowed under the related repurchase agreements by more than \$114.3 million, or 5% of our stockholders' equity. Refer to Note 7 - "Borrowings" of our consolidated financial statements included in Part IV, Item 15 of this Report, for additional detail. We may incur a loss on a repurchase transaction if the value of the underlying securities has declined as of the end of the transaction term, as we would have to repurchase the securities for their initial value but would receive securities worth less than that amount. Further, if we default on one of our obligations under a repurchase transaction, the lender can terminate the transaction and cease entering into any other repurchase transactions with us. Some of our repurchase agreements contain cross-default provisions, so that if a default occurs under any one agreement, the lenders under our other agreements could also declare a default. Any losses we incur on our repurchase transactions could adversely affect our earnings and thus our cash available for distribution to our stockholders.

***The repurchase agreements, secured loans and other financing arrangements that we use to finance our investments may require us to provide additional collateral and may restrict us from leveraging our assets as fully as desired.***

The amount of financing we receive, or may in the future receive, under our repurchase agreements, secured loans and other financing arrangements, is directly related to the lenders' valuation of the assets that secure the outstanding borrowings. Lenders under our repurchase agreements and secured loans typically have the absolute right to reevaluate the market value of the assets that secure outstanding borrowings at any time. If a lender determines in its sole discretion that the value of the assets has decreased, it has the right to initiate a margin call or increase collateral requirements. A margin call or increased collateral requirements would require us to transfer additional assets to such lender without any advance of funds from the lender for

## [Table of Contents](#)

such transfer or to repay a portion of the outstanding borrowings. Any such margin call or increased collateral requirements could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition, business, liquidity and ability to pay dividends to our stockholders, and could cause the value of our capital stock to decline. We may be forced to sell assets at significantly depressed prices to meet such margin calls and to maintain adequate liquidity, which could cause us to incur losses. Moreover, to the extent we are forced to sell assets at such time, given market conditions, we may be selling at the same time as others facing similar pressures, which could exacerbate a difficult market environment and which could result in our incurring significantly greater losses on our sale of such assets. In an extreme case of market duress, a market may not even be present for certain of our assets at any price. Such a situation would likely result in a rapid deterioration of our financial condition and possibly necessitate a filing for bankruptcy protection.

Further, financial institutions providing the repurchase facilities may require us to maintain a certain amount of cash uninvested or to set aside non-levered assets sufficient to maintain a specified liquidity position which would allow us to satisfy our collateral obligations. In addition, the FHLBI could increase our collateral requirements. As a result, we may not be able to leverage our assets as fully as desired, which could reduce our return on equity. If we are unable to meet these collateral obligations, our financial condition could deteriorate rapidly.

***A failure to comply with covenants in our repurchase agreements, secured loans and other financing arrangements would have a material adverse effect on us, and any future financings may require us to provide additional collateral or pay down debt.***

We are subject to various covenants contained in our existing financing arrangements and may become subject to additional covenants in connection with future financings. Many of our master repurchase agreements, as well as our FHLBI financing arrangements and swap agreements, require us to maintain compliance with various financial covenants, including a minimum tangible net worth, specified financial ratios (such as total debt to total assets) and financial information delivery obligations. These covenants may limit our flexibility to pursue certain investments or incur additional debt. If we fail to meet or satisfy any of these covenants, we would be in default under these agreements, and our lenders could elect to declare outstanding amounts due and payable, terminate their commitments, require the posting of additional collateral and/or enforce their interests against existing collateral. We may also be subject to cross-default and acceleration rights and, with respect to collateralized debt, the posting of additional collateral and foreclosure rights upon default. Further, this could also make it difficult for us to satisfy the distribution requirements necessary to maintain our status as a REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

***Our use or future use of repurchase agreements to finance our target assets may give our lenders greater rights in the event that either we or a lender files for bankruptcy.***

Our borrowings or future borrowings under repurchase agreements for our target assets may qualify for special treatment under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, giving our lenders the ability to avoid the automatic stay provisions of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code and to take possession of and liquidate the assets that we have pledged under their repurchase agreements without delay in the event that we file for bankruptcy. Furthermore, the special treatment of repurchase agreements under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code may make it difficult for us to recover our pledged assets in the event that a lender party to such agreement files for bankruptcy.

***We enter into hedging transactions that could expose us to contingent liabilities in the future.***

Part of our investment strategy involves entering into hedging transactions that could require us to fund cash payments in certain circumstances (such as the early termination of the hedging instrument caused by an event of default or the decision by a counterparty to request margin securities it is contractually owed under the terms of the hedging instrument). The amount due would be equal to the unrealized loss of the open positions with the respective counterparty and could also include other fees and charges. Such economic losses would be reflected in our results of operations, and our ability to fund these obligations would depend on the liquidity of our assets and access to capital at the time, and the need to fund these obligations could adversely impact our financial condition.

***Hedging may adversely affect our earnings, which could reduce our cash available for distribution to our stockholders.***

We pursue various hedging strategies to seek to reduce our exposure to adverse changes in interest rates and currency exchange rates. Our hedging activity varies in scope based on the level and volatility of interest rates, currency exchange rates, the type of assets held and other changing market conditions. Hedging may fail to protect or could adversely affect us because, among other things:

- interest rate and/or currency hedging can be expensive, particularly during periods of rising and volatile markets;
- available interest rate hedges may not correspond directly with the interest rate risk for which protection is sought;
- the duration of the hedges may not match the duration of the liabilities;

## Table of Contents

- the amount of income that a REIT may earn from hedging transactions (other than hedging transactions that satisfy certain requirements of the Internal Revenue Code or that are done through a taxable REIT subsidiary (“TRS”)) to offset interest rate losses is limited by U.S. federal tax provisions governing REITs;
- the credit quality of the hedging counterparty owing money on the hedge may be downgraded to such an extent that it impairs our ability to sell or assign our side of the hedging transaction; and
- the hedging counterparty owing money in the hedging transaction may default on its obligation to pay.

Our hedging transactions, which are intended to limit losses, may actually adversely affect our earnings, which could reduce our cash available for distribution to our stockholders.

In addition, the enforceability of agreements underlying hedging transactions may depend on compliance with applicable statutory and commodity and other regulatory requirements and, depending on the identity of the counterparty, applicable international requirements. Any actions taken by regulators could constrain our investment strategy and could increase our costs, either of which could materially and adversely impact our results of operations.

***We may enter into derivative contracts that expose us to contingent liabilities and those contingent liabilities may not appear on our balance sheet. We may invest in synthetic securities, credit default swaps, and other credit derivatives, which expose us to additional risks.***

We have entered into, and may again in the future enter into, derivative contracts that could require us to make cash payments in certain circumstances. Potential payment obligations would be contingent liabilities and may not appear on our balance sheet. Our ability to satisfy these contingent liabilities depends on the liquidity of our assets and our access to capital and cash. The need to fund these contingent liabilities could adversely impact our financial condition.

We may invest in synthetic securities, credit default swaps, and other credit derivatives that reference other real estate securities or indices. These investments may present risks in excess of those resulting from the referenced security or index. These investments are typically a contractual relationship with counterparties and not an acquisition of a referenced security or other asset. In these types of investments, we have no right to directly enforce compliance with the terms of the referenced security or other assets and we have no voting or other consensual rights of ownership with respect to the referenced security or other assets. In the event of insolvency of a counterparty, we will be treated as a general creditor of the counterparty and will have no claim of title with respect to the referenced security.

The markets for these types of investments may not be liquid. Many of these investments incorporate “pay as you go” credit events. For example, the terms of credit default swaps are still evolving and may change significantly, which could make it more difficult to assign such an instrument or determine the “loss” pursuant to the underlying agreement. In a credit default swap, the party wishing to “buy” protection will pay a premium. When interest rates, spreads or the prevailing credit premiums on credit default swaps change, the amount of the termination payment due could change by a substantial amount. In an illiquid market, the determination of this change could be difficult to ascertain and, as a result, we may not achieve the desired benefit of entering into this contractual relationship.

As of December 31, 2018, we have no outstanding credit default swaps. We may over time enter into these types of investments as the market for them evolves and during times when acquiring other real estate loans and securities may be difficult. We may find credit default swaps and other forms of synthetic securities to be a more efficient method of providing exposure to target investments. Our efforts to manage the risk associated with these investments, including counterparty risks, may prove to be insufficient in enabling us to generate the returns anticipated.

***It may be uneconomical to “roll” Agency MBS TBA holdings or we may be unable to meet margin calls on TBA contracts, which could negatively affect our financial condition and results of operations.***

We may invest in Agency MBS TBA securities as an alternate means of gaining exposure to the Agency MBS market. A TBA contract is an agreement to purchase or sell, for future delivery, an Agency MBS with a specified issuer, term and coupon. A TBA dollar roll is a transaction where two TBA contracts with the same terms but different settlement dates are simultaneously bought and sold. The price difference between those two contracts is commonly referred to as the “drop” and is a reflection of the expected net interest income from an investment in similar Agency mortgage-backed securities, net of an implied financing cost, which would be foregone as a result of settling the contract in the later month rather than in the earlier month. Accordingly, TBA dollar roll income generally represents the economic equivalent of the net interest income earned on the underlying Agency mortgage-backed security less an implied financing cost. Consequently, dollar roll transactions and such forward purchases of Agency securities represent a form of off-balance sheet financing and increase our “at risk” leverage.

The economic return of a TBA dollar roll generally equates to interest income on a generic TBA-eligible security less an implied financing cost, and there may be situations in which the implied financing cost exceeds the interest income, resulting in negative carry on the position. If we roll our TBA dollar roll positions when they have a negative carry, the positions would decrease net income and amounts available for distributions to stockholders.

There may be situations in which we are unable or unwilling to roll our TBA dollar roll positions. The TBA transaction could have a negative carry or otherwise be uneconomical, we may be unable to find counterparties with whom to trade in sufficient volume, or we may be required to collateralize the TBA positions in a way that is uneconomical. Because TBA dollar rolls represent implied financing, an inability or unwillingness to roll has effects similar to any other loss of financing. If we do not roll our TBA positions prior to the settlement date, we would have to take delivery of the underlying securities and settle our obligations for cash. We may not have sufficient funds or alternative financing sources available to settle such obligations. Counterparties may also make margin calls as the value of a generic TBA-eligible security (and therefore the value of the TBA contract) declines. Margin calls on TBA positions or failure to roll TBA positions could have the effects described in the liquidity risks described above.

## **Risks Related to Our Company**

### ***Maintaining 1940 Act exclusions for our subsidiaries imposes limits on our operations. Failure to maintain an exclusion could have a material negative impact on our operations.***

We conduct our operations so that neither we, nor our operating partnership, IAS Operating Partnership LP (the “Operating Partnership”) nor the subsidiaries of the Operating Partnership are required to register as an investment company under the 1940 Act.

Section 3(a)(1)(A) of the 1940 Act defines an investment company as any issuer that is or holds itself out as being engaged primarily in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities. We believe neither we nor our Operating Partnership will be considered an investment company under Section 3(a)(1)(A) of the 1940 Act because neither we nor our Operating Partnership will engage primarily or hold ourselves out as being engaged primarily in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities. Rather, through our Operating Partnership’s wholly-owned or majority-owned subsidiaries, we and our Operating Partnership will be primarily engaged in the non-investment company businesses of these subsidiaries, namely the business of purchasing or otherwise acquiring real property, mortgages and other interests in real estate.

Section 3(a)(1)(C) of the 1940 Act defines an investment company as any issuer that is engaged or proposes to engage in the business of investing, reinvesting, owning, holding or trading in securities and owns or proposes to acquire investment securities having a value exceeding 40% of the value of the issuer’s total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis, which we refer to as the 40% test. Excluded from the term “investment securities,” among other things, are U.S. government securities and securities issued by majority-owned subsidiaries that are not themselves investment companies and are not relying on the exception from the definition of investment company set forth in Section 3(c)(1) or Section 3(c)(7) of the 1940 Act.

We are a holding company that conducts business through the Operating Partnership and the Operating Partnership’s wholly-owned or majority-owned subsidiaries. Both we and the Operating Partnership conduct our operations so that we comply with the 40% test. Accordingly, the securities issued by these subsidiaries that are excepted from the definition of “investment company” under Section 3(c)(1) or Section 3(c)(7) of the 1940 Act, together with any other investment securities the Operating Partnership may own, may not have a value in excess of 40% of the value of the Operating Partnership’s total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis. Compliance with the 40% test limits the types of businesses in which we are permitted to engage through our subsidiaries. Furthermore, certain of the Operating Partnership’s current subsidiaries and subsidiaries that we may form in the future intend to rely upon an exception from the definition of investment company under Section 3(c)(5)(C) of the 1940 Act, which is available for entities “primarily engaged in the business of purchasing or otherwise acquiring mortgages and other liens on and interests in real estate.” This exception generally requires that at least 55% of a subsidiary’s portfolio must be comprised of qualifying assets and at least 80% of its portfolio must be comprised of qualifying assets and real estate-related assets (and no more than 20% comprised of miscellaneous assets). In analyzing a subsidiary’s compliance with Section 3(c)(5)(C) of the 1940 Act, we classify investments based in large measure on SEC staff guidance, including no-action letters, and, in the absence of SEC guidance, on our view of what constitutes a qualifying real estate asset and a real estate-related asset.

Qualification for exception from the definition of investment company under the 1940 Act limits our ability to make certain investments. Therefore, the Operating Partnership’s subsidiaries may need to adjust their respective assets and strategy from time-to-time in order to continue to rely on the exception from the definition of investment company under Section 3(c)(5)(C) of the 1940 Act. Any such adjustment in assets or strategy is not expected to have a material adverse effect on our business or strategy. There can be no assurance that we will be able to maintain this exception from the definition of investment company for the Operating Partnership’s subsidiaries intending to rely on Section 3(c)(5)(C) of the 1940 Act.

We may in the future organize one or more subsidiaries that seek to rely on other exceptions from being deemed an investment company under the 1940 Act. Any such subsidiary would need to be structured to comply with any guidance that may be issued by the SEC staff.

## [Table of Contents](#)

There can be no assurance that the laws and regulations governing the 1940 Act status of REITs will not change in a manner that adversely affects our operations or inhibits our ability to pursue our strategies. Any issuance of more specific or different guidance relating to the relevant exemptions and exceptions from the definition of an investment company under the 1940 Act could similarly affect or inhibit our operations. If we, the Operating Partnership or its subsidiaries fail to maintain an exemption from the 1940 Act, we could, among other things, be required to (a) change the investments that we hold or the manner in which we conduct our operations to avoid being required to register as an investment company, (b) effect sales of our assets in a manner that, or at a time when, we would not otherwise choose to do so, or (c) register as an investment company. Any of these events could cause us to incur losses and negatively affect the value of our capital stock, the sustainability of our business model, and our ability to pay dividends, which could have an adverse effect on our business and the market price for our shares of capital stock. In addition, if it were established that we were an unregistered investment company, there would be a risk that we would be subject to monetary penalties or injunctive relief imposed by the SEC.

***We may be adversely affected by the current and future economic, regulatory and other actions of government bodies and their agencies.***

The U.S. government, Federal Reserve, U.S. Treasury, SEC and other U.S. and foreign governmental and regulatory bodies have taken a number of economic actions and regulatory initiatives from time-to-time designed to stabilize and stimulate the economy and the financial markets, and additional actions and initiatives may occur in the future.

More broadly, uncertainties regarding geopolitical developments can produce volatility in global financial markets. In this regard, the United Kingdom (“U.K.”) electorate voted in June 2016 to exit the European Union (“Brexit”), which resulted in increased financial market volatility. Although negotiations between the U.K. and the European Union regarding the U.K.’s planned exit from the European Union on March 29, 2019 are ongoing, it is still uncertain what terms may be agreed upon, if any, and what impact those terms may have on global markets. This may impact foreign exchange rates and create regulatory changes, which could have an adverse effect on our U.K. commercial real estate loan investment.

There can be no assurance that, in the long term, actions that governments and regulatory bodies or central banks have taken in the past or may take in the future will improve the efficiency and stability of mortgage or financial markets. To the extent the financial markets do not respond favorably to any of these actions or such actions do not function as intended, our business may be harmed. In addition, because the programs are designed, in part, to improve the markets for certain of our target assets, the establishment of these programs may result in increased competition for attractive opportunities in our target assets or, in the case of government-backed refinancing and modification programs, may have the effect of reducing the revenues associated with certain of our target assets. We cannot predict whether or when additional actions or initiatives to stabilize and stimulate the economy and the financial markets may occur, and such actions could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We may change any of our strategies, policies or procedures without stockholder consent.***

We may change any of our strategies, policies or procedures with respect to investments, acquisitions, growth, operations, indebtedness, capitalization and distributions at any time without the consent of our stockholders, which could result in an investment portfolio with a different risk profile. A change in our investment strategy may increase our exposure to interest rate risk, default risk and real estate market fluctuations. Furthermore, a change in our asset allocation could result in us making investments in asset categories different from those described in this Report. These changes could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, the market price of our capital stock and our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders.

***We are highly dependent on information systems and systems failures or cyber-attacks could significantly disrupt our business, which may, in turn, negatively affect the market price of our capital stock and our ability to pay dividends.***

Our business is highly dependent on third parties' information systems, including our Manager and other service providers. Although our Manager has implemented, and other service providers may implement, various measures to manage risks relating to these types of events, such measures could prove to be inadequate and, if compromised, such systems could become inoperable for extended periods of time, cease to function properly or fail to adequately secure confidential information. We do not control the cyber security plans and systems put in place by our Manager and third party service providers, and such service providers may have limited indemnification obligations to us or our Manager. Any failure or interruption of such systems or cyber-attacks or security breaches could cause delays or other problems in our securities trading activities and financial, accounting and other data processing activities, which could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and negatively affect the market price of our capital stock and our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders. In addition, we also face the risk of operational failure, termination or capacity constraints of any of the third parties with which we do business or that facilitate our business activities, including clearing agents or other financial intermediaries we use to facilitate our securities transactions.

Computer malware, viruses and computer hacking and phishing attacks have become more prevalent and severe in our industry and may occur on our Manager's and other service providers' systems in the future. Cyber attacks and other security threats could originate from a wide variety of sources, including cyber criminals, nation state hackers, hacktivists and other outside parties. There has been an increase in the frequency and sophistication of the cyber and security threats our Manager faces, with attacks ranging from those common to businesses generally to those that are more advanced and persistent, which may target our Manager due to the confidential and sensitive information it holds about its investors, funds, and potential investments. It is difficult to determine what, if any, negative impact may directly result from any specific interruption or cyber-attacks or security breaches of such networks or systems or any failure to maintain the performance, reliability and security of our technical infrastructure. As a result, any computer malware, viruses and computer hacking and phishing attacks may disrupt our normal business operations and expose us to reputational damage and lost business, revenues and profits. Any insurance we maintain against the risk of this type of loss may not be sufficient to cover actual losses or may not apply to circumstances relating to any particular breach.

***We may repurchase shares of our common stock or other securities from time to time. Share repurchases may negatively impact our compliance with covenants in our financing agreements and regulatory requirements (including maintaining exclusions from the requirements of the 1940 Act and qualification as a REIT). Any compliance failures associated with share repurchases could have a material negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Share repurchases also may negatively impact our ability to invest in our target assets in the future.***

As of December 31, 2018, 18,163,982 shares of common stock were available under our Board authorized share repurchase program. We may engage in share repurchases from time-to-time through open market purchases, including block purchases or privately negotiated transactions, or pursuant to any trading plan that may adopted in accordance with Rules 10b5-1 and 10b-18 of the Exchange Act. Certain of our financing agreements have financial covenants, including covenants related to maintaining a certain level of stockholders equity, that may be impacted by our share repurchases. In addition, we generally fund share repurchases with interest income or income from the sale of our assets. The sale of assets to fund share repurchases could impact the allocation of our portfolio for purposes of maintaining an exclusion from the requirements of the 1940 Act and could impact our ability to comply with income and asset tests required to qualify as a REIT. The failure to comply with covenants in our financing agreements, to maintain our exemption from the 1940 Act or to qualify as a REIT could have a material negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, our decision to repurchase shares of our common stock or other securities and reduce our stockholders' equity could adversely affect our competitive position and could negatively impact our ability in the future to invest in assets that have a greater potential return than the repurchase of our common stock.

***Our independent registered public accounting firm has advised us that it identified an issue related to an independence requirement contained in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 regulations regarding auditor independence.***

In May 2016, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP ("PwC") advised us that it had identified an issue related to its independence under Rule 2-01(c)(1)(ii)(A) of Regulation S-X (the "Loan Rule") with respect to certain of PwC's lenders who own certain Invesco registered funds managed by our Manager or certain other investment adviser affiliates of Invesco Ltd., our Manager's parent company. The Company and such funds are required to have their financial statements audited by a public accounting firm that qualifies as independent under various SEC rules. As discussed below, the Staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC Staff") issued a "no-action" letter to another mutual fund complex under substantially similar circumstances and subsequently issued a letter extending the relief provided by such letter indefinitely.

The Loan Rule prohibits accounting firms, such as PwC, from having certain financial relationships with their audit clients and affiliated entities. Specifically, the Loan Rule provides, in relevant part, that an accounting firm is not independent if

## [Table of Contents](#)

it receives a loan from a lender that is a “record or beneficial owner of more than ten percent of the audit client’s equity securities.” For purposes of the Loan Rule, audit clients include the Company, all of the registered investment companies advised by affiliates of Invesco Ltd., as well as Invesco Ltd. and its other subsidiaries (collectively, the “Invesco Fund Complex”) for which PwC also serves as independent auditor. PwC informed us it has relationships with lenders who hold, as record owner, more than ten percent of the shares of certain funds within the Invesco Fund Complex. These relationships call into question PwC’s independence under the Loan Rule with respect to those funds, as well as the Company and all other funds in the Invesco Fund Complex.

In June 2016, the SEC Staff issued a “no-action” letter to another mutual fund complex (see *Fidelity Management & Research Company et al., No-Action Letter*) related to the audit independence issue described above. In that letter, the SEC Staff confirmed that it would not recommend enforcement action against an audit client that relied on audit services performed by an audit firm that was not in compliance with the Loan Rule in certain specified circumstances. The circumstances described in the no-action letter are substantially similar to the circumstances that called into question PwC’s independence under the Loan Rule with respect to the Invesco Fund Complex, including the Company. We therefore believe that we can rely on the letter to continue to issue financial statements that are audited by PwC, and we intend to do so. In September 2017, the SEC Staff issued a letter extending the relief in the June 2016 no-action letter referenced above. The extension makes no changes to the circumstances in the original no-action letter and does not include a new expiration date, providing indefinite relief.

If in the future the independence of PwC is called into question under the Loan Rule by circumstances that are not addressed in the SEC Staff’s no-action letter we will need to take other action and incur additional costs in order for our filings with the SEC containing financial statements to be deemed compliant with applicable securities laws. Such action may include obtaining the review and audit of the financial statements filed by the Company by another independent registered public accounting firm. In addition, under such circumstances the Company’s eligibility to issue securities under its existing registration statements on Form S-3 and Form S-8 may be impacted and certain financial reporting covenants with our counterparties may be impacted. A default under our financing agreements could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and stock price.

### **Risks Related to Accounting**

*The preparation of our financial statements involves use of estimates, judgments and assumptions, and our financial statements may be materially affected if our estimates prove to be inaccurate.*

Financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP require the use of estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts. Different estimates, judgments and assumptions reasonably could be used that would have a material effect on the financial statements, and changes in these estimates, judgments and assumptions are likely to occur from period to period in the future. Significant areas of accounting requiring the application of management’s judgment include, but are not limited to, determining the fair value of investment securities, interest income recognition and reserves for loan losses. These estimates, judgments and assumptions are inherently uncertain, and, if they prove to be wrong, we face the risk that charges to income will be required. Any such charges could significantly harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and the price of our securities. Refer to “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Critical Accounting Policies” for a discussion of the accounting estimates, judgments and assumptions that we believe are the most critical to an understanding of our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*Changes in the fair value of our interest rate swap and futures agreements may result in volatility in our U.S. GAAP earnings.*

We enter into derivative transactions to reduce the impact that changes in interest rates will have on our net interest margin. Changes in the fair value of our interest rate swap and futures agreements are recorded in our consolidated statement of operations as “gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net” and may result in volatility in our U.S. GAAP earnings. The total changes in fair value may exceed our consolidated net income in any period or for a full year. Volatility in our net income may adversely affect the price of our capital stock.

***Our reported U.S. GAAP financial results differ from our REIT taxable income, which impacts our dividend distribution requirements. Therefore, our U.S. GAAP results may not be an accurate indicator of future taxable income and dividend distributions.***

Generally, the cumulative net income we report over the life of an asset will be the same for U.S. GAAP and tax purposes, although the timing of this income recognition over the life of the asset could be materially different. Differences exist in the accounting for U.S. GAAP net income and REIT taxable income, which can lead to significant variances in the amount and timing of when income and losses are recognized under these two measures. Due to these differences, our reported U.S. GAAP financial results could materially differ from our determination of taxable income, which impacts our dividend distribution requirements. Therefore, our U.S. GAAP results may not be an accurate indicator of future REIT taxable income and dividend distributions. Capital gains and losses in a period may impact REIT taxable income and impact the dividend paid in future periods.

#### **Risks Related to Our Relationship with Our Manager**

***We are dependent on our Manager and its key personnel for our success.***

We have no separate facilities and are completely reliant on our Manager. We do not have any employees. Our executive officers are employees of our Manager or one of its affiliates. Our Manager has significant discretion as to the implementation of our investment and operating policies and strategies. Accordingly, we believe that our success depends to a significant extent upon the efforts, experience, diligence, skill and network of business contacts of the executive officers and key personnel of our Manager. The executive officers and key personnel of our Manager evaluate, negotiate, close and monitor our investments; therefore, our success depends on their continued service. The departure of any of the executive officers or key personnel of our Manager who provide management services to us could have a material adverse effect on our performance. In addition, we offer no assurance that our Manager will remain our investment manager or that we will continue to have access to our Manager's professionals. The initial term of our management agreement with our Manager expired on July 1, 2011. The agreement automatically renews for successive one-year terms, and the management agreement is currently in a renewal term. If the management agreement is terminated and no suitable replacement is found to manage us, we may not be able to execute our business plan. Moreover, our Manager is not obligated to dedicate certain of its personnel exclusively to us nor is it obligated to dedicate any specific portion of its time to our business.

We pay our Manager substantial management fees regardless of the performance of our portfolio. Our Manager's entitlement to a management fee, which is not based upon performance metrics or goals, might reduce its incentive to devote its time and effort to seeking investments that provide attractive risk-adjusted returns for our portfolio. This in turn could hurt both our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders and the market price of our capital stock.

***There are conflicts of interest in our relationship with our Manager and Invesco, which could result in decisions that are not in the best interests of our stockholders.***

We are subject to conflicts of interest arising out of our relationship with Invesco and our Manager. Specifically, each of our officers and certain members of our board of directors are employees of our Manager or one of its affiliates. Our Manager and our executive officers may have conflicts between their duties to us and their duties to, and interests in, Invesco. We compete for investment opportunities directly with other clients of our Manager or Invesco and its subsidiaries. A substantial number of separate accounts managed by our Manager have exposure to our target assets. In addition, in the future our Manager may have additional clients or fund products that compete directly with us for investment opportunities.

Our Manager and our executive officers may choose to allocate favorable investments to other clients of Invesco instead of to us. Further, when there are turbulent conditions in the mortgage markets, distress in the credit markets or other times when we will need focused support and assistance from our Manager, Invesco or entities for which our Manager also acts as an investment manager will likewise require greater focus and attention, placing our Manager's resources in high demand. In such situations, we may not receive the level of support and assistance that we may receive if we were internally managed or if our Manager did not act as a manager for other entities. Our Manager has investment allocation policies in place intended to enable us to share equitably with the other clients and fund products of our Manager or Invesco and its subsidiaries. There is no assurance that our Manager's allocation policies that address some of the conflicts relating to our access to investment and financing sources will be adequate to address all of the conflicts that may arise. Therefore, we may compete for investment or financing opportunities sourced by our Manager and, as a result, we may either not be presented with the opportunity or have to compete with other clients and fund products of our Manager or clients and fund products of Invesco and its subsidiaries to acquire these investments or have access to these sources of financing.

***Our Manager would have a conflict in recommending our participation in any equity investment it manages.***

Our Manager has a conflict of interest in recommending our participation in any equity investment it manages because the fees payable to it may be greater than the fees payable by us under the management agreement. With respect to equity investments we have made in partnerships managed by an affiliate of our Manager, our Manager has agreed to waive base management fees at the equity investment level to avoid duplication. To address any potential conflict of interest, we require the terms of any equity investment managed by our Manager to be approved by our audit committee consisting of our independent directors. However, there can be no assurance that all conflicts of interest will be eliminated.

***The management agreement with our Manager was not negotiated on an arm's-length basis and may not be as favorable to us as if it had been negotiated with an unaffiliated third party and may be costly and difficult to terminate.***

Our executive officers and certain members of our board of directors are employees of our Manager or one of its affiliates. Our management agreement with our Manager was negotiated between related parties and its terms, including fees payable, may not be as favorable to us as if it had been negotiated with an unaffiliated third party.

Termination of the management agreement with our Manager without cause is difficult and costly. Our independent directors review our Manager's performance and the management fees annually and the management agreement may be terminated annually upon the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of our independent directors based upon: (1) our Manager's unsatisfactory performance that is materially detrimental to us, or (2) a determination that the management fees payable to our Manager are not fair, subject to our Manager's right to prevent termination based on unfair fees by accepting a reduction of management fees agreed to by at least two-thirds of our independent directors. Additionally, upon such a termination, the management agreement provides that we will pay our Manager a termination fee equal to three times the sum of our average annual management fee during the 24-month period before termination, calculated as of the end of the most recently completed fiscal quarter. These provisions may increase the cost of terminating the management agreement and adversely affect our ability to terminate our Manager without cause. If the management agreement is terminated and no suitable replacement is found to manage us, we may not be able to execute our business plan.

Pursuant to the management agreement, our Manager does not assume any responsibility other than to render the services called for thereunder and is not responsible for any action of our board of directors in following or declining to follow its advice or recommendations. Our Manager maintains a contractual, as opposed to a fiduciary, relationship with us. Under the terms of the management agreement, our Manager, its officers, stockholders, members, managers, partners, directors and personnel, any person controlling or controlled by our Manager and any person providing sub-advisory services to our Manager will not be liable to us, any subsidiary of ours, our directors, our stockholders or any subsidiary's stockholders or partners for acts or omissions performed in accordance with and pursuant to the management agreement, except because of acts constituting bad faith, willful misconduct, gross negligence, or reckless disregard of their duties under the management agreement, as determined by a final non-appealable order of a court of competent jurisdiction. We have agreed to indemnify our Manager, its officers, stockholders, members, managers, directors and personnel, any person controlling or controlled by our Manager and any person providing sub-advisory services to our Manager with respect to all expenses, losses, damages, liabilities, demands, charges and claims arising from acts of our Manager not constituting bad faith, willful misconduct, gross negligence, or reckless disregard of duties, performed in good faith in accordance with and pursuant to the management agreement.

***Our board of directors approved very broad investment guidelines for our Manager and does not approve each investment and financing decision made by our Manager.***

Our Manager is authorized to follow very broad investment guidelines. Our board of directors will periodically review our investment guidelines and our investment portfolio but does not, and is not required to, review all of our proposed investments, except that an investment in a security structured or issued by an entity managed by Invesco must be approved by a majority of our independent directors prior to such investment. In addition, in conducting periodic reviews, our board of directors may rely primarily on information provided to them by our Manager. Furthermore, our Manager may use complex strategies, and transactions entered into by our Manager may be costly, difficult or impossible to unwind by the time they are reviewed by our board of directors. Our Manager has great latitude within the broad parameters of our investment guidelines in determining the types and amounts of RMBS, CMBS, GSE CRT, mortgage loans and financing arrangements it may decide are attractive investments for us, which could result in investment returns that are substantially below expectations or that result in losses, which would materially and adversely affect our business operations and results.

**Risks Related to Our Capital Stock**

***The market price and trading volume of our capital stock may be volatile.***

The market price of our capital stock may be highly volatile and be subject to wide fluctuations. In addition, the trading volume in our capital stock may fluctuate and cause significant price variations to occur. If the market price of our capital stock declines significantly, our stockholders may be unable to resell their shares at or above the price our stockholders paid for their

shares. We cannot assure you that the market price of our capital stock will not fluctuate or decline significantly in the future. Some of the factors that could negatively affect our share price or result in fluctuations in the price or trading volume of our capital stock are included in the risk factors described in this Report.

***Common stock eligible for future sale may have adverse effects on our share price.***

We cannot predict the effect, if any, of future sales of our common stock, or the availability of shares for future sales, on the market price of our common stock. Sales of substantial amounts of common stock or the perception that such sales could occur may adversely affect the prevailing market price for our common stock. Also, we may issue additional shares in public offerings or private placements to make new investments or for other purposes. We are not required to offer any such shares to existing stockholders on a preemptive basis. Therefore, it may not be possible for existing stockholders to participate in such future share issuances, which may dilute existing stockholders' interests in us.

***We have not established a minimum dividend payment level, and we cannot assure our stockholders of our ability to pay dividends in the future.***

We pay quarterly dividends to our stockholders in an amount such that we distribute all or substantially all of our REIT taxable income in each year, subject to certain adjustments. We have not established a minimum dividend payment level and our ability to pay dividends may be adversely affected by a number of factors, including the risk factors described in this Report. All dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our earnings, our financial condition, debt covenants, maintenance of our REIT qualification, applicable provisions of Maryland law and other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant from time to time. We believe that a change in any one of the following factors and other factors described in the risk factors in this Report could adversely affect our results of operations and impair our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders:

- our ability to make profitable investments;
- margin calls or other expenses that reduce our cash flow;
- defaults in our asset portfolio or decreases in the value of our portfolio; and
- the fact that anticipated operating expense levels may not prove accurate, as actual results may vary from estimates.

We cannot assure our stockholders that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to make a specified level of cash distributions or increases in cash distributions in the future. In addition, some of our distributions may include a return of capital.

***Investing in our capital stock may involve a high degree of risk.***

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objectives may carry a high amount of risk when compared to alternative investment options, and may lead to volatility or loss of principal. Our investments may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore an investment in our capital stock may not be suitable for someone with lower risk tolerance.

***A change in market interest rates may cause a material decrease in the market price of our capital stock.***

One of the factors that investors may consider in deciding whether to buy or sell shares of our capital stock is our distribution rate as a percentage of our share price relative to market interest rates. If the market price of our capital stock is based primarily on the earnings and return that we derive from our investments and income with respect to our investments and our related distributions to stockholders, and not from the market value of the investments themselves, then interest rate fluctuations and capital market conditions are likely to adversely affect the market price of our capital stock. For instance, if market rates rise without an increase in our distribution rate, the market price of our capital stock could decrease as potential investors may require a higher distribution yield or seek other securities paying higher distributions or interest.

***Future offerings of debt or equity securities that would rank senior to our common stock may adversely affect the market price of our common stock.***

We have issued Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock and Series C Preferred Stock. If we decide to issue debt or equity securities in the future that would rank senior to our common stock, it is likely that they will be governed by an indenture or other instrument containing covenants restricting our operating flexibility. Any convertible or exchangeable securities that we issue in the future may have rights, preferences and privileges more favorable than those of our common stock and may result in dilution to owners of our common stock. For example, our preferred shares have a preference on liquidating distributions and a preference on dividend payments that could limit our ability to make a distribution to the holders of our common stock. We and, indirectly, our stockholders, will bear the cost of issuing and servicing such securities. Because our decision to issue debt or equity securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings.

Holders of our common stock are not entitled to preemptive rights or other protections against dilution. Thus holders of our common stock will bear the risk of our future offerings reducing the market price of our common stock and diluting the value of their stock holdings in us. In addition, future issuances and sales of preferred stock on parity to our Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock or the Series C Preferred Stock, or the perception that such issuances and sales could occur, may also cause prevailing market prices for the Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock and our common stock to decline and may adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital in the financial markets at times and prices favorable to us.

**Risks Related to Our Organization and Structure**

***Certain provisions of Maryland law could inhibit changes in control.***

Certain provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law (the “MGCL”), may have the effect of deterring a third party from making a proposal to acquire us or of impeding a change in control under circumstances that otherwise could provide the holders of our common stock with the opportunity to realize a premium over the then-prevailing market price of our common stock. Under the MGCL, certain “business combinations” between us and an “interested stockholder” (defined generally as any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of our then outstanding voting capital stock) or an affiliate thereof are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Pursuant to the statute, our board of directors has by resolution exempted business combinations between us and any other person, provided that such business combination is first approved by our board of directors (including a majority of our directors who are not affiliates or associates of such person).

The “control share” provisions of the MGCL provide that “control shares” of a Maryland corporation have no voting rights except to the extent approved by our stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, excluding votes entitled to be cast by the acquirer of control shares, our officers and our employees who are also our directors. Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the control share acquisition statute any and all acquisitions by any person of shares of our stock. There can be no assurance that this provision will not be amended or eliminated at any time in the future.

The “unsolicited takeover” provisions of the MGCL permit our board of directors, without stockholder approval and regardless of what is currently provided in our charter or bylaws, to implement takeover defenses, some of which (for example, a classified board) we do not yet have. These provisions may have the effect of inhibiting a third party from making an acquisition proposal for us or of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of us under circumstances that otherwise could provide the holders of shares of common stock with the opportunity to realize a premium over the then current market price. Our charter contains a provision whereby we have elected to be subject to the provisions of Title 3, Subtitle 8 of the MGCL relating to the filling of vacancies on our board of directors.

***Ownership limitations may restrict change of control of business combination opportunities in which our stockholders might receive a premium for their shares.***

In order for us to qualify as a REIT, no more than 50% in value of our outstanding capital stock may be owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer individuals during the last half of any calendar year. To preserve our REIT qualification, among other purposes, our charter generally prohibits any person from directly or indirectly owning more than 9.8% in value or in number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the outstanding shares of our capital stock or more than 9.8% in value or in number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the outstanding shares of our common stock. This ownership limitation could have the effect of discouraging a takeover or other transaction in which holders of our common stock might receive a premium for their shares over the then prevailing market price or which holders might believe to be otherwise in their best interests.

***Our authorized but unissued shares of capital stock may prevent a change in our control.***

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our charter authorizes us to issue additional authorized but unissued shares of common or preferred stock. In addition, our board of directors may, without stockholder approval, amend our charter to increase the aggregate number of our shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue and classify or reclassify any unissued shares of common or preferred stock and set the preferences, rights and other terms of the classified or reclassified shares. As a result, our board of directors may establish a series of shares of common or preferred stock that could delay or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for our shares of common stock or otherwise be in the best interest of our stockholders.

***The change of control conversion feature of our Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock, and Series C Preferred Stock may make it more difficult for a party to acquire us or discourage a party from acquiring us.***

The change of control conversion feature of our Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock and Series C Preferred Stock may have the effect of discouraging a third party from making an acquisition proposal for us or of delaying, deferring or preventing certain of our change of control transactions under circumstances that otherwise could provide the holders of our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock and Series C Preferred Stock with the opportunity to realize a premium over the then-current market price of such stock or that stockholders may otherwise believe is in their best interests.

***We are the sole general partner of our Operating Partnership and could become liable for the debts and other obligations of our Operating Partnership beyond the amount of our initial expenditure.***

We are the sole general partner of our Operating Partnership and directly or indirectly conduct all of our business activities through the Operating Partnership and its subsidiaries. As the sole general partner, we are liable for our Operating Partnership's debts and other obligations. Therefore, if our Operating Partnership is unable to pay its debts and other obligations, we will be liable for such debts and other obligations beyond the amount of our expenditure for ownership interests in our Operating Partnership. These obligations could include unforeseen contingent liabilities and could materially adversely affect our financial condition, operating results and ability to pay dividends to our stockholders.

### **Tax Risks**

***Investment in our capital stock has various U.S. federal income tax risks.***

This summary of certain tax risks is limited to the U.S. federal tax risks addressed below. Additional risks or issues may exist that are not addressed in this Report and that could affect the U.S. federal income tax treatment of us or our stockholders.

We strongly urge you to seek advice based on your particular circumstances from an independent tax advisor concerning the effects of U.S. federal, state and local income tax law on an investment in our capital stock and on your individual tax situation.

***Our failure to qualify as a REIT would subject us to U.S. federal income tax and potentially increased state and local taxes, which would reduce the amount of cash available for distribution to our stockholders.***

We believe that we have been organized and operated, and we intend to continue to operate, in a manner that enables us to qualify as a REIT for U.S. federal income tax purposes. However, qualification as a REIT involves the application of highly technical and complex Internal Revenue Code provisions for which only a limited number of judicial and administrative interpretations exist. Even an inadvertent or technical mistake could jeopardize our REIT status. Our continued qualification as a REIT will depend on our satisfaction of certain asset, income, organizational, distribution, stockholder ownership and other requirements on a continuing basis.

Moreover, new legislation, court decisions or administrative guidance, in each case possibly with retroactive effect, may make it more difficult or impossible for us to qualify as a REIT. Thus, while we intend to operate so that we will qualify as a REIT, given the highly complex nature of the rules governing REITs, the ongoing importance of factual determinations, and the possibility of future changes in our circumstances, no assurance can be given that we will so qualify for any particular year.

If we fail to qualify as a REIT in any taxable year, and we do not qualify for certain statutory relief provisions, we would be required to pay U.S. federal income tax at regular corporate income tax rates on our taxable income, which would be determined without a deduction for dividends distributed to our stockholders. In such a case, we might need to borrow money or sell assets in order to pay our taxes. Our payment of income tax would decrease the amount of our income available for distribution to our stockholders or for investment and could have a significant adverse effect on the value of our equity. Furthermore, if we fail to maintain our qualification as a REIT, the distribution requirements for REIT qualification would no longer be relevant and could affect our distribution decisions. In addition, unless we were eligible for certain statutory relief provisions, we could not re-elect to qualify as a REIT until the fifth calendar year following the year in which we failed to qualify.

***Legislative, regulatory or administrative changes could adversely affect us or our stockholders.***

Legislative, regulatory or administrative changes could be enacted or promulgated at any time, with either prospective or retroactive effect, and may adversely affect us and/or our stockholders.

On December 22, 2017, tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act was signed into law, generally applying in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act makes significant changes to the U.S. federal income tax rules for taxation of individuals and corporations that may affect our stockholders and may directly or indirectly affect us. Most of the changes applicable to individuals are temporary and apply only to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 and before January 1, 2026, including the 20% deduction generally available to non-corporate taxpayers with respect to REIT dividends that are not capital gain dividends or qualified dividend income.

The IRS has issued significant proposed guidance under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, but guidance on additional issues, finalization of proposed guidance and possible technical corrections legislation may adversely affect us or our stockholders. In addition, further changes to the tax laws, unrelated to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, are possible. In particular, the federal income taxation of REITs may be modified, possibly with retroactive effect, by legislative, administrative or judicial action at any time.

You are urged to consult with your tax advisor with respect to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act and other legislative, regulatory or administrative developments and proposals and their potential effect on investment in our common stock.

***Complying with REIT requirements may force us to liquidate otherwise attractive investments.***

To qualify as a REIT, we generally must ensure that at the end of each calendar quarter at least 75% of the value of our total assets consists of cash, cash items, government securities, including GSE CRT securities, and qualifying real estate assets, including certain MBS and certain mortgage loans. The remainder of our investments in securities (other than government securities, securities of our TRSs and qualifying real estate assets) generally cannot include more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of any one issuer or more than 10% of the total value of the outstanding securities of any one issuer. In addition, no more than 5% of the value of our assets can consist of the securities of any one issuer (other than government securities, securities of our TRSs and qualifying real estate assets), no more than 20% (beginning with our 2018 taxable year) of the value of our total securities can be represented by securities of one or more TRSs, and no more than 25% of the value of our assets may consist of “nonqualified publicly offered REIT debt instruments.” If we fail to comply with these requirements at the end of any quarter, we must correct the failure within 30 days after the end of such calendar quarter or qualify for certain statutory relief provisions to avoid losing our REIT qualification and suffering adverse tax consequences. As a result, we may be required to dispose of otherwise attractive investments. These actions could have the effect of reducing our income and amounts available for distribution to our stockholders.

***REIT distribution requirements could adversely affect our ability to execute our business plan and may require us to incur debt, sell assets or take other actions to make such distributions.***

To qualify as a REIT, we must distribute dividends equal to at least 90% of our REIT taxable income (including certain items of non-cash income) to our stockholders each calendar year, determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and excluding net capital gains. To the extent that we satisfy the 90% distribution requirement, but distribute less than 100% of our taxable income, we will be subject to U.S. federal corporate income tax on our undistributed taxable income. In addition, we will incur a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the amount, if any, by which our distributions in any calendar year are less than a minimum amount specified under U.S. federal income tax laws. We intend distribute sufficient dividends to our stockholders to satisfy the 90% distribution requirement and to avoid both corporate income tax and the 4% nondeductible excise tax.

Our taxable income may be substantially different from our cash flow. Differences in timing between the recognition of taxable income and the actual receipt of cash may occur. For example, we may invest in debt instruments requiring us to accrue original issue discount (“OID”) or recognize market discount income that generate taxable income in excess of economic income or in advance of the corresponding cash flow. We may also acquire distressed debt investments that are subsequently modified by agreement with the borrower. If amendments to the outstanding debt are “significant modifications” under applicable Treasury Regulations, the modified debt may be considered to have been reissued to us in a debt-for-debt exchange with the borrower, with a gain recognized by us to the extent that the principal amount of the modified debt exceeds our cost of purchasing it prior to modification. Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, we may be required to take certain amounts in income no later than the time such amounts are reflected on certain financial statements. Finally, we may be required under the terms of the indebtedness that we incur, to use cash received from interest payments to make principal payment on that indebtedness, with the effect that we will recognize income but will not have a corresponding amount of cash available for distribution to our stockholders.

As a result of the foregoing, we may find it difficult or impossible to meet the REIT distribution requirements in certain circumstances. In such circumstances, we may be required to (1) sell assets in adverse market conditions, (2) borrow on

unfavorable terms, (3) distribute amounts that would otherwise be invested or used to repay debt, or (4) make a taxable distribution of our shares of common stock in order to comply with the REIT distribution requirements. Thus, compliance with the REIT distribution requirements may hinder our ability to grow, which could adversely affect the value of our common stock.

***We may choose to pay dividends in our own stock, in which case our stockholders may be required to pay income taxes in excess of the cash dividends received.***

Under IRS Revenue Procedure 2017-45, as a publicly offered REIT we may give stockholders a choice, subject to various limits and requirements, of receiving a dividend in cash or in common stock of the REIT. As long as at least 20% of the total dividend is available in cash and certain other requirements are satisfied, the IRS will treat the stock distribution as a dividend (to the extent applicable rules treat such distribution as being made out of the REIT's earnings and profits). Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay income taxes with respect to such dividends in excess of the cash dividends received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our common stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, it may put downward pressure on the trading price of our common stock.

***Our ownership of and relationship with any TRS that we may form or acquire is subject to limitations, and a failure to comply with the limits would jeopardize our REIT qualification and may result in the application of a 100% excise tax.***

A REIT may own up to 100% of the stock of one or more TRSs. A TRS may earn income that would not be qualifying income if earned directly by the parent REIT. Both the subsidiary and the REIT must jointly elect to treat the subsidiary as a TRS. Overall, no more than 20% (beginning with our 2018 taxable year) of the value of a REIT's assets may consist of stock or securities of one or more TRSs at the end of any calendar quarter. In addition, the TRS rules impose a 100% excise tax on certain transactions between a TRS and its parent REIT that are not conducted on an arm's length basis. There can be no assurance that we will be able to comply with the TRS limitations or to avoid application of the 100% excise tax discussed above.

Our domestic TRSs would pay U.S. federal, state and local income tax on their taxable income, and their after-tax net income would be available for distribution to us but would not be required to be distributed to us. If we were to organize a TRS as a non-U.S. corporation (or non-U.S. entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes), we may generate income inclusions relating to the earnings of the non-U.S. TRS. Dividends from TRSs and deemed inclusions from non-U.S. TRSs, together with income that is not treated as qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test cannot exceed 25% of our gross income in any year.

***Liquidation of our assets to repay obligations to our lenders may jeopardize our REIT qualification.***

To qualify as a REIT, we must comply with requirements regarding our assets and our sources of income. If we are compelled to liquidate our investments to repay obligations to our lenders, we may be unable to comply with these requirements, ultimately jeopardizing our qualification as a REIT.

***Characterization of the repurchase agreements we enter into to finance our investments as sales for tax purposes rather than as secured borrowing transactions, or the failure of our mezzanine loans to qualify as real estate assets, could adversely affect our ability to qualify as a REIT.***

We have entered into repurchase agreements with a variety of counterparties to finance assets in which we invest. When we enter into a repurchase agreement, we generally sell assets to our counterparty to the agreement and receive cash from the counterparty. The counterparty is obligated to resell the assets back to us at the end of the term of the transaction. We believe that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we will be treated as the owner of the assets that are the subject of repurchase agreements and that the repurchase agreements will be treated as secured borrowing transactions notwithstanding that such agreements may transfer record ownership of the assets to the counterparty during the term of the agreement. It is possible, however, that the IRS could successfully assert that we did not own these assets during the term of the repurchase agreements, in which case we could fail to qualify as a REIT.

In addition, we currently hold mezzanine loans, which are loans secured by equity interests in a partnership or limited liability company that directly or indirectly owns real property. In Revenue Procedure 2003-65, the IRS provided a safe harbor pursuant to which a mezzanine loan, if it meets each of the requirements contained in the Revenue Procedure, will be treated by the IRS as a real estate asset for purposes of the REIT asset tests, and interest derived from the mezzanine loan will be treated

as qualifying mortgage interest for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Although the Revenue Procedure provides a safe harbor on which taxpayers may rely, it does not prescribe rules of substantive tax law. We acquire or originate mezzanine loans that do not meet all of the requirements for reliance on this safe harbor. The IRS could challenge treatment of such loans as real estate assets for purposes of the REIT asset and income tests, and if such a challenge were sustained, we could fail to qualify as a REIT.

***The tax on prohibited transactions will limit our ability to engage in transactions, including certain methods of securitizing mortgage loans, which would be treated as sales for federal income tax purposes.***

A REIT's net income from prohibited transactions is subject to a 100% tax. In general, prohibited transactions are sales or other dispositions of property, other than foreclosure property, but including mortgage loans, held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business. We might be subject to this tax if we were to dispose of or securitize loans in a manner that was treated as a sale of the loans for federal income tax purposes. Therefore, in order to avoid the prohibited transactions tax, we may choose not to engage in certain sales of loans at the REIT level and may limit the structures we utilize for our securitization transactions, even though the sales or such structures might otherwise be beneficial to us.

***Complying with REIT requirements may limit our ability to hedge effectively.***

The REIT provisions of the Internal Revenue Code limit our ability to enter into hedging transactions. In order to qualify as a REIT, we must satisfy two gross income tests annually. For these purposes, income with respect to certain hedges of our liabilities or foreign currency risks will be disregarded. Income from other hedges will be non-qualifying income for purposes of both gross income tests. As a result, we might have to limit our use of advantageous hedging techniques or implement those hedges through a TRS. This could increase the cost of our hedging activities or expose us to greater risks associated with changes in interest rates than we would otherwise want to bear.

***Purchases of mortgages at a discount may affect our ability to satisfy the REIT asset and gross income tests.***

Whether our loan holdings are treated as real estate assets and interest income thereon is treated as qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test depends on whether the loans are adequately secured by real property. If a mortgage loan is secured by both real property and personal property, the value of which exceeds 15% of the value of all property securing such loan, and the value of the real property at the time the REIT commits to make or acquire the loan is less than the highest principal amount (i.e., the face amount) of the loan during the year, interest on the loan will be treated as qualifying income only in proportion to the ratio of the value of the real property at the time the REIT commits to make or acquire the loan to the highest principal amount of the loan during the year. Similarly, the IRS issued guidance for determining the extent to which an interest in an "eligible REMIC" (relating to the Home Affordable Refinance Program) is treated as a real estate asset and generates qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Failure to accurately apply these rules and manage our income and assets could cause us to fail to qualify as a REIT.

***Our qualification as a REIT could be jeopardized as a result of our interests in joint ventures or investment funds.***

We currently own, and may continue to acquire, interests in partnerships or limited liability companies that are joint ventures or investment funds. We may not have timely access to information from such partnerships and limited liability companies related to monitoring and managing our REIT qualification. If a partnership or limited liability company in which we own an interest but do not control takes or expects to take actions that could jeopardize our REIT qualification or require us to pay tax, we may be forced to dispose of our interest in such entity. It is possible that a partnership or limited liability company could take an action which could cause us to fail a REIT gross income or asset test and that we would not become aware of such action in time to dispose of our interest in the partnership or limited liability company or take other corrective action on a timely basis. In that case, we could fail to qualify as a REIT unless we are able to qualify for a statutory REIT "savings" provision, which may require us to pay a significant penalty tax to maintain our REIT qualification.

***We may be required to report taxable income for certain investments in excess of the economic income we ultimately realize from them.***

We acquire debt instruments in the secondary market for less than their face amount. The discount at which such debt instruments are acquired may reflect doubts about their ultimate collectibility rather than current market interest rates. The amount of such discount will nevertheless generally be treated as "market discount" for federal income tax purposes. Accrued market discount is reported as income when, and to the extent that, any payment of principal of the debt instrument is made. If we collect less on the debt instrument than our purchase price plus the market discount we had previously reported as income, we may not be able to benefit from any offsetting loss deductions.

Some of the debt instruments that we acquire may have been issued with OID. We will be required to report such original issue discount based on a constant yield method and will be taxed based on the assumption that all future projected payments

due on such debt instruments will be made. If such debt instruments or MBS and GSE CRT turn out not to be fully collectible, an offsetting loss deduction will become available only in the later year that uncollectibility is provable.

In addition, we may acquire debt instruments that are subsequently modified by agreement with the borrower. If the amendments to the outstanding instrument are "significant modifications" under the applicable Treasury regulations, the modified instrument will be considered to have been reissued to us in a debt-for-debt exchange with the borrower. In that event, we may be required to recognize taxable gain to the extent the principal amount of the modified instrument exceeds our adjusted tax basis in the unmodified instrument, even if the value of the instrument or the payment expectations have not changed. Following such a taxable modification, we would hold the modified loan with a cost basis equal to its principal amount for federal tax purposes.

Finally, in the event that any debt instruments acquired by us are delinquent as to mandatory principal and interest payments, or in the event payments with respect to a particular instrument are not made when due, we may nonetheless be required to continue to recognize the unpaid interest as taxable income as it accrues, despite doubt as to its ultimate collectibility. Similarly, we may be required to accrue interest income with respect to debt instruments at its stated rate regardless of whether corresponding cash payments are received or are ultimately collectible. In each case, while we would in general ultimately have an offsetting loss deduction available to us when such interest was determined to be uncollectible, the utility of that deduction could depend on our having taxable income in that later year or thereafter.

***Even if we qualify as a REIT, we may face tax liabilities that reduce our cash flow.***

Even if we qualify as a REIT, we may be subject to certain U.S. federal, state and local taxes on our income and assets, including taxes on any undistributed income, tax on income from some activities conducted as a result of a foreclosure, and state or local income, franchise, property and transfer taxes, including mortgage-related taxes. In addition, our domestic TRSs will be subject to federal corporate income tax on their taxable incomes.

***Dividends paid by REITs do not qualify for the reduced tax rates that apply to other corporate dividends.***

The maximum tax rate for "qualified dividends" paid by corporations to individuals is currently 20%. Dividends paid by REITs, however, generally are not "qualified dividends" and generally are treated as ordinary income. For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 and before January 1, 2026, non-corporate taxpayers will be entitled to a 20% deduction for ordinary REIT dividends received, resulting in combination with the current top individual tax rate of 37%, a maximum tax rate of 29.6% on ordinary REIT dividends. The more favorable rates applicable to qualified dividends could cause potential investors who are individuals to perceive investments in REITs to be relatively less attractive than investments in the stocks of non-REIT corporations that pay qualified dividends, which could adversely affect the value of the stock of REITs, including our capital stock.

***Dividends paid by REITs may be subject to Medicare tax on net investment income.***

High-income U.S. individuals, estates, and trusts will be subject to an additional 3.8% tax on net investment income. For these purposes, net investment income includes dividends and gains from sales of stock. In the case of an individual, the tax will be 3.8% of the lesser of the individuals' net investment income or the excess of the individuals' modified adjusted gross income over \$250,000 in the case of a married individual filing a joint return or a surviving spouse, \$125,000 in the case of a married individual filing a separate return, or \$200,000 in the case of a single individual.

***Tax-exempt stockholders may realize unrelated business taxable income if we generate excess inclusion income.***

If we acquire REMIC residual interests or equity interests in taxable mortgage pools (in a manner consistent with our REIT qualification) and generate “excess inclusion income,” a portion of our dividends received by a tax-exempt stockholder will be treated as unrelated business taxable income. Excess inclusion income would also be subject to adverse federal income tax rules in the case of U.S. taxable stockholders and non-U.S. stockholders.

***Changing the nature of our assets may complicate our ability to satisfy the REIT gross income and asset tests.***

We have large holdings of RMBS that are qualifying assets for purposes of the REIT asset tests and generate interest income that is qualifying income for purposes of the REIT gross income tests. The REIT asset tests do not require that all assets be qualifying assets, nor do the REIT gross income tests require that all income be qualifying income. Our substantial RMBS holdings have given us room to make investments that may not qualify, all or in part, as real estate assets or that may generate income that may not qualify, all or in part, under one or both of the gross income tests. Reductions in our RMBS holdings would reduce our room for non-qualifying assets and income. In addition, if the market value or income potential of real estate-related investments declines as a result of increased interest rates, prepayment rates or other factors, we may need to increase our real estate investments and income and/or liquidate our non-qualifying assets in order to maintain our REIT qualification or exemption from the 1940 Act. If the decline in real estate asset values and/or income occurs quickly, this may be especially difficult to accomplish. This difficulty may be exacerbated by the illiquid nature of any non-real estate assets that we may own. We may have to make investment decisions that we otherwise would not make absent the REIT and Investment Company Act considerations. Furthermore, we may make investments in which the proper application of the REIT gross income and assets tests may not be clear. Mistakes in classifying assets or income for REIT purposes or in projecting the amount of qualifying and non-qualifying income could cause us to fail to qualify as a REIT.

***Our qualification as a REIT may depend upon the accuracy of legal opinions or advice rendered or given or statements by the issuers of assets we acquire.***

When purchasing securities, we may rely on opinions or advice of counsel for the issuer of such securities, or statements made in related offering documents, for purposes of determining, among other things, whether such securities represent debt or equity securities for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the value of such securities, and the extent to which those securities constitute qualified real estate assets for purposes of the REIT asset tests and produce qualified income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. The inaccuracy of any such opinions, advice or statements may adversely affect our ability to qualify as a REIT.

***Uncertainty exists with respect to the treatment of our TBAs for purposes of the REIT asset and income tests.***

There is no direct authority with respect to the qualification of TBAs as real estate assets or U.S. government securities for purposes of the 75% asset test or the qualification of income or gains from dispositions of TBAs as gains from the sale of real property (including interests in real property and interests in mortgages on real property) or other qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. In the event that TBAs were determined not to be qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test or income or gains from dispositions of TBAs were determined not to be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, we could fail to qualify as a REIT if, taking into account other nonqualifying assets or gross income, we failed the 75% asset test or the 75% gross income test.

**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.**

None.

**Item 2. Properties.**

Our principal executive office is located at 1555 Peachtree Street, NE, Suite 1800, Atlanta, Georgia 30309. As part of our management agreement, our Manager is responsible for providing office space and office services required in rendering services to us.

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings.**

From time to time, we may be involved in various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. As of December 31, 2018, we were not involved in any such legal proceedings.

**Item 4. Mine and Safety Disclosures.**

Not applicable.

**PART II**

**Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.**

**Market Information**

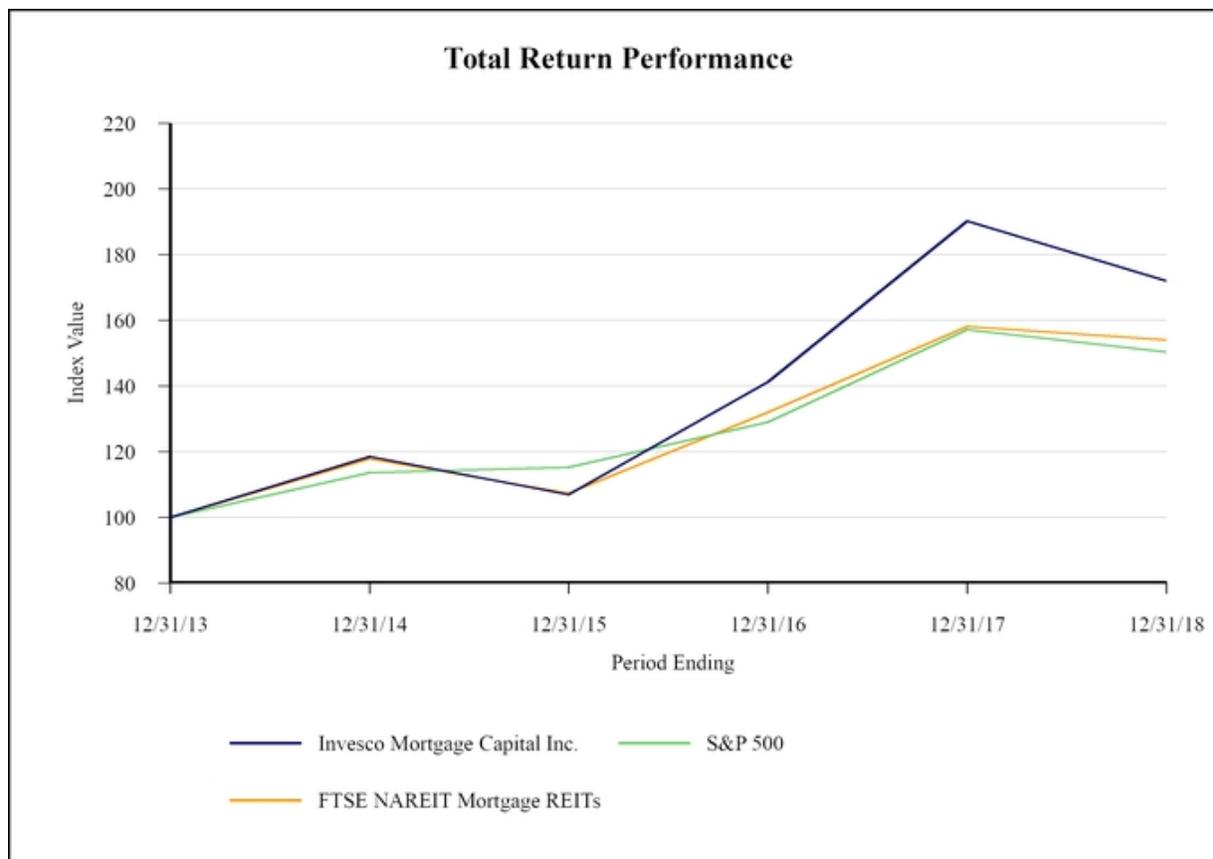
Our common stock is traded on the NYSE under the symbol “IVR.”

**Holders**

As of February 19, 2019, there were 106 common stockholders of record.

**Performance Graph**

The following graph matches the cumulative 5-year total return of holders of Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.'s common stock with the cumulative total returns of the S&P 500 index and the FTSE NAREIT Mortgage REITs index. The graph assumes that the value of the investment in our common stock and in each of the indices (including reinvestment of dividends) was \$100 on December 31, 2013 and tracks it through December 31, 2018.



Index	12/31/2013	12/31/2014	12/31/2015	12/31/2016	12/31/2017	12/31/2018
Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.	100.00	118.52	106.94	141.31	190.17	172.05
S&P 500	100.00	113.69	115.26	129.05	157.22	150.33
FTSE NAREIT Mortgage REITs	100.00	117.88	107.42	131.96	158.08	154.09

The stock price performance included in this graph is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.

**Use of Proceeds**

We used the net proceeds from our common and preferred stock offerings to acquire our target assets in accordance with our objectives and strategies described in Item 1, Business - Investment Strategy. We focus on purchasing our target assets, subject to our investment guidelines and to the extent consistent with maintaining our REIT qualification and exclusion from the requirements of the 1940 Act. Our Manager determines the percentage of our equity that will be invested in each of our target assets.

**Repurchases of Equity Securities**

In December 2011, our board of directors approved a share repurchase program with no stated expiration date. As of December 31, 2018, there were 18,163,982 common shares available for repurchase under the program. The shares may be repurchased from time to time through privately negotiated transactions or open market transactions, including under a trading plan in accordance with Rules 10b5-1 and 10b-18 under the Exchange Act or by any combination of such methods. The manner, price, number and timing of share repurchases will be subject to a variety of factors, including market conditions and applicable SEC rules.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we repurchased 75,100 shares of our common stock owned by our Manager at a repurchase price of \$15.23 per share for a net cost of \$1.1 million as discussed in Item 1. Business of this Report on Form 10-K.

**Equity Compensation Plans**

We will provide the equity compensation plan information required in Item 201(d) of Regulation S-K in our definitive Proxy Statement or in an amendment to this Report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Report and is incorporated into this Item 5 by reference.

**Item 6. Selected Financial Data.**

The selected historical financial information as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014 presented in the tables below have been derived from our audited financial statements. The information presented below is not necessarily indicative of the trends in our performance.

The information presented below is only a summary and does not provide all of the information contained in our historical financial statements, including the related notes. You should read the information below in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our historical financial statements, including the related notes, included elsewhere in this Report.

**Balance Sheet Data**

\$ in thousands	As of December 31,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities, at fair value	17,396,642	18,190,754	14,981,331	16,065,935	17,248,895
Residential loans, held-for-investment <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	—	3,365,003
Commercial loans, held-for-investment	31,582	191,808	273,355	209,062	145,756
Total assets <sup>(1)</sup>	17,813,505	18,657,256	15,706,238	16,767,309	21,218,097
Repurchase agreements	13,602,484	14,080,801	11,160,669	12,126,048	13,622,677
Secured loans	1,650,000	1,650,000	1,650,000	1,650,000	1,250,000
Asset-backed securities <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	—	2,924,787
Exchangeable senior notes	—	143,231	397,041	394,573	392,113
Total stockholders’ equity	2,286,697	2,630,491	2,241,560	2,241,035	2,610,315
Non-controlling interest	—	26,387	28,624	25,873	28,535
Total equity	2,286,697	2,656,878	2,270,184	2,266,908	2,638,850

(1) As of December 31, 2014, our consolidated balance sheet included assets and liabilities of consolidated variable interest entities (“VIEs”). We deconsolidated these VIEs in 2015. As of December 31, 2014, total assets of the consolidated VIEs were \$3,380,597, and total liabilities of the consolidated VIEs were \$2,938,512.

**Statements of Operations Data**

\$ in thousands, except share amounts	For the Years ended December 31,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
Interest income	643,016	545,055	478,682	650,132	687,080
Interest expense	338,868	196,591	157,354	277,973	281,895
<b>Net interest income</b>	<b>304,148</b>	<b>348,464</b>	<b>321,328</b>	<b>372,159</b>	<b>405,185</b>
(Reduction in) provision for loan losses	—	—	—	(213)	(142)
<b>Net interest income after provision for loan losses</b>	<b>304,148</b>	<b>348,464</b>	<b>321,328</b>	<b>372,372</b>	<b>405,327</b>
Other income (loss)	(326,892)	49,339	(21,824)	(203,697)	(570,001)
Total expenses	47,792	44,746	41,806	54,620	52,866
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<b>(70,536)</b>	<b>353,057</b>	<b>257,698</b>	<b>114,055</b>	<b>(217,540)</b>
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	254	4,450	3,287	1,344	(2,482)
Net income (loss) attributable to Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.	(70,790)	348,607	254,411	112,711	(215,058)
Dividends to preferred stockholders	44,426	28,080	22,864	22,864	17,378
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	(115,216)	320,527	231,547	89,847	(232,436)
<b>Earnings per share:</b>					
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders					
Basic	(1.03)	2.87	2.07	0.74	(1.89)
Diluted	(1.03)	2.75	1.98	0.74	(1.89)
<b>Weighted average number of shares of common stock:</b>					
Basic	111,637,035	111,610,393	111,973,404	121,377,585	123,104,934
Diluted	111,637,035	123,040,827	130,254,003	122,843,838	124,529,934

**Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.**

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes to our consolidated financial statements, which are included in Part IV, Item 15 of this Report.

**Overview**

We are a Maryland corporation primarily focused on investing in, financing and managing residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities ("MBS") and other mortgage-related assets. Our objective is to provide attractive risk-adjusted returns to our stockholders, primarily through dividends and secondarily through capital appreciation. To achieve this objective, we primarily invest in the following:

- Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS") that are guaranteed by a U.S. government agency such as the Government National Mortgage Association ("Ginnie Mae") or a federally chartered corporation such as the Federal National Mortgage Association ("Fannie Mae") or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("Freddie Mac") (collectively "Agency RMBS");
- Commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS") that are guaranteed by a U.S. government agency such as Ginnie Mae or a federally chartered corporation such as Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac") (collectively "Agency CMBS");
- RMBS that are not guaranteed by a U.S. government agency or a federally chartered corporation ("non-Agency RMBS");
- CMBS that are not guaranteed by a U.S. government agency or a federally chartered corporation ("non-Agency CMBS");

## Table of Contents

- Credit risk transfer securities that are unsecured obligations issued by government-sponsored enterprises ("GSE CRT");
- Residential and commercial mortgage loans; and
- Other real estate-related financing arrangements.

We conduct our business through IAS Operating Partnership L.P. (the "Operating Partnership"). We are externally managed and advised by Invesco Advisers, Inc. (our "Manager"), an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Invesco Ltd.

We have elected to be taxed as a real estate investment trust ("REIT") for U.S. federal income tax purposes under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. To maintain our REIT qualification, we are generally required to distribute at least 90% of our REIT taxable income to our stockholders annually. We operate our business in a manner that permits our exclusion from the definition of an "Investment Company" under the 1940 Act. We are externally managed and advised by Invesco Advisers, Inc., our Manager, which is an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of Invesco Ltd.

### **Capital Activities**

On December 14, 2018, we declared the following dividends:

- a dividend of \$0.42 per share of common stock payable on January 28, 2019 to stockholders of record as of the close of business on December 26, 2018;
- a dividend of \$0.4844 per share of Series A Preferred Stock payable on January 25, 2019 to stockholders of record as of the close of business on January 1, 2019;

On November 30, 2018, we redeemed all of the Operating Partnership Units ("OP Units") held by a wholly-owned Invesco Ltd. subsidiary for \$21.8 million. The OP Units represented approximately 1.3% of the Operating Partnership prior to the redemption. We also repurchased 75,100 shares of common stock owned by our Manager for \$1.1 million through our share repurchase program. The redemption price for the OP Units and common stock was equal to the market value of an equivalent number of shares of our registered common stock. As of December 31, 2018, we had authority to purchase 18,163,982 shares of our common stock through our share repurchase program.

In December 2017, we entered into an equity distribution agreement with a placement agent under which we may sell up to 17,000,000 shares of our common stock from time to time in at-the-market or privately negotiated transactions. These shares are registered with the SEC under our automatic shelf registration statement (as amended and/or supplemented). As of December 31, 2018, we have not sold any shares of common stock under the equity distribution agreement.

## Factors Impacting Our Operating Results

Our operating results can be affected by a number of factors and primarily depend on the level of our net interest income and the market value of our assets. Our net interest income, which includes the amortization of purchase premiums and accretion of purchase discounts, varies primarily as a result of changes in market interest rates and prepayment speeds, as measured by the constant prepayment rate ("CPR") on our target assets. Interest rates and prepayment speeds vary according to the type of investment, conditions in the financial markets, competition and other factors, none of which can be predicted with any certainty. The market value of our assets can be impacted by credit spread premiums (yield advantage over U.S. Treasury notes) and the supply of, and demand for, target assets in which we invest.

## Market Conditions

Macroeconomic factors that affect our business include interest rate spread premiums, governmental policy initiatives, residential and commercial real estate prices, credit availability, consumer personal income and spending, corporate earnings, employment conditions, financial conditions and inflation.

Financial conditions tightened sharply in 2018, particularly during the fourth quarter as heightened volatility negatively impacted most financial markets. The S&P 500 Index returned (6.7%) for the year and (16.2%) during the fourth quarter. The Nasdaq Index saw even greater volatility, as it returned (4.0%) for 2018 and (21.3%) over the fourth quarter. The weakness was most pronounced during the latter half of the year as investors became increasingly concerned with the impact of tightening monetary policy by the Federal Open Market Committee ("FOMC"), the possibility of an escalating trade war with China, slowing global growth and possible signs that the U.S. had entered the later stages of the business cycle. Commodity prices were not immune from the volatility, as the CRB Commodity Price Index decreased by 14.9% during the fourth quarter, bringing the 2018 decrease to 14.2%. The price of oil fell dramatically, with WTI Crude falling by 58.6% during the fourth quarter, and 24.9% for the year.

Despite the volatility in the financial markets, the U.S. labor market remained strong. Monthly gains in Nonfarm Payrolls averaged 254,00 for the fourth quarter, outpacing the average increase of 220,00 for all of 2018. The unemployment rate remained close to multi-year lows at 3.9%. The consensus forecast for GDP growth in 2018 is 3%, but the consensus for 2019 and 2020 reflect some of the same concerns as listed above, with estimates of 2.3% and 2%, respectively.

Inflation remained subdued, with the U.S. Personal Consumption Expenditure Core Price Index dropping below the Federal Reserve's inflation target of 2% in December after spending the first 11 months of the year between 2% and 3%. Implied breakeven rates on Treasury Inflation Protected securities, which reflect the markets expectation of future inflation rates, were sharply lower at year end, with the implied 2 year inflation rate at 0.66% and the implied 5 year inflation rate at 1.49%. The FOMC raised the federal funds target rate four times during the year, causing yields on shorter maturity Treasuries to increase at a faster pace than longer maturity Treasuries (commonly referred to as a "flattening" of the yield curve). With concerns over higher inflation receding during the fourth quarter, market expectations for further FOMC policy action changed dramatically. Over the course of the fourth quarter, the pricing of federal funds futures contracts went from implying an additional two increases during 2019 to implying no further increases during 2019, and cuts in 2020.

Structured securities performed poorly during 2018. Agency mortgages underperformed similar duration Treasuries for the full year, with nearly all the underperformance occurring during the fourth quarter. The outlook for Agency RMBS remains mixed, as the potential for continued interest rate and spread volatility and the tapering of reinvestment activity by the Federal Reserve weighs on the market. Prepayment activity remained muted through 2018, as rate incentives were not large enough to induce many homeowners to refinance, and supply and affordability issues also kept housing activity relatively muted.

During 2018, spreads (defined as the yield in excess of risk-free rates) on CMBS and GSE CRT securities widened during the market volatility of the fourth quarter; however, fundamentals in both commercial and residential housing remain on solid footing. Financing markets remained accommodative throughout 2018, though repurchase agreement rates moved higher in line with increases in the federal funds rate and typical year end bank balance sheet pressures.

As we move into 2019, concerns center around potentially slowing economic growth, uncertain Federal Reserve Policy and expanding trade disputes. We expect the U.S. will continue to experience moderate, albeit slowing, economic growth, and that core inflation will remain close to the Federal Reserve's policy objective of 2%. Other concerns include the actions of central banks, and their impact on the global economy, the sustainability of China's economic growth, and the potential impact of the Brexit process and resulting stress in the European banking system.

In addition, the regulatory landscape for our repurchase agreement counterparties continues to evolve which may affect their funding methods and lending practices. While we are not directly subject to compliance with the implementation of rules regarding financial institutions, the effect of these regulations and others could impact our ability to finance our assets in the future.

**Investment Activities**

The table below shows the allocation of our equity as of December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	As of December 31,	
	2018	2017
Agency RMBS and Agency CMBS	49%	45%
Commercial Credit <sup>(1)</sup>	33%	35%
Residential Credit <sup>(2)</sup>	18%	20%
Total	100%	100%

(1) Non-Agency CMBS, commercial loans and investments in unconsolidated ventures (that are included in Other Assets on our consolidated balance sheet) are considered commercial credit.

(2) Non-Agency RMBS, GSE CRT and a loan participation interest (that is included in Other Assets on our consolidated balance sheet) are considered residential credit.

The table below shows the breakdown of our investment portfolio as of December 31, 2018 and 2017:

**\$ in thousands**

	As of December 31,			
	2018	Percent of Total	2017	Percent of Total
<b>Agency RMBS:</b>				
30 year fixed-rate, at fair value	9,772,769	55.9%	7,640,540	41.6%
15 year fixed-rate, at fair value	424,254	2.4%	2,974,782	16.2%
Hybrid ARM, at fair value	554,201	3.2%	1,719,385	9.3%
ARM, at fair value	105,747	0.6%	241,200	1.3%
Agency CMO, at fair value	267,691	1.5%	273,943	1.5%
Agency CMBS, at fair value	1,002,510	5.7%	—	—%
Non-Agency CMBS, at fair value	3,286,459	18.8%	3,216,417	17.5%
Non-Agency RMBS, at fair value	1,163,682	6.6%	1,257,608	6.8%
GSE CRT, at fair value	819,329	4.7%	866,879	4.7%
Loan participation interest, at fair value	54,981	0.3%	—	—%
Commercial loans, at amortized cost	31,582	0.2%	191,808	1.0%
Investments in unconsolidated ventures	24,012	0.1%	25,972	0.1%
Total Investment portfolio	17,507,217	100.0%	18,408,534	100.0%

During 2018, we purchased \$6.3 billion of mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities. Our purchases were concentrated in newly issued 30 year fixed-rate Agency RMBS (\$4.5 billion), Agency CMBS (\$988.8 million), non-Agency CMBS (\$322.5 million) and non-Agency RMBS (\$184.2 million). We funded our purchases through sales of securities and reinvestment of cash flows from principal repayments on securities and commercial loans. As of December 31, 2018 our holdings of 30 year fixed-rate Agency RMBS represented 56% of our total investment portfolio versus 42% of our total investment portfolio as of December 31, 2017. Available returns in non-Agency RMBS were relatively low compared to Agency RMBS, Agency CMBS and non-Agency CMBS as a result of credit spread tightening, limiting our reinvestment in the sector during 2018.

During the second half of 2018, we rotated out of seasoned Agency MBS, particularly the shorter duration 15 year fixed-rate and Hybrid ARM sectors, and purchased newly issued 30 year fixed-rate specified pools. The rise in interest rates, as well as the systematic reduction in the Federal Reserve's balance sheet, resulted in wider spreads and produced accretive opportunities in the 30 year fixed-rate sector. We believe the impact on the sector from balance sheet reduction is mostly priced in, as spreads widened 15-20 basis points during the year, which provided an attractive entry point to increase our allocation at accretive levels. In addition to the sector rotation within Agency MBS, we sold a portion of our seasoned Agency MBS assets to reduce leverage as spreads widened during the latter half of the fourth quarter.

We began investing in Agency CMBS issued by Freddie Mac and Fannie Mae in 2018. We purchased these securities because we believe they have an attractive convexity and return on equity profile. They offer targeted exposure to multi-family

## [Table of Contents](#)

loans and benefit from a guarantee of principal and interest payments from government agencies and federally chartered corporations. Further, the hedging costs are economical as they are less sensitive to interest rate risk given limited extension beyond initial expected maturity dates and underlying loan prepayment protection.

Our portfolio of investments that have credit exposure include non-Agency CMBS, non-Agency RMBS, GSE CRTs, commercial real estate loans and a loan participation interest. Rather than relying on the rating agencies, we utilize proprietary models as well as third party applications to quantify and monitor the credit risk associated with our portfolio holdings. Our analysis generally begins at the underlying asset level, where we gather detailed information on loan, borrower, and property characteristics that inform our expectations for future performance. In addition to base case cash flow projections, we perform a range of scenario stresses to gauge the sensitivity of returns to potential deviations in underlying asset behavior. We perform this detailed credit analysis at the time of initial purchase and regularly throughout the holding period of each investment.

Our non-Agency CMBS portfolio generally consists of assets originated during and after 2010. These assets continued to benefit from rating agency upgrades, property price appreciation and limited supply. Non-Agency CMBS represents approximately 19% of our total investment portfolio as of December 31, 2018.

Our non-Agency RMBS portfolio represents approximately 7% of our total investment portfolio as of December 31, 2018. We primarily invest in RMBS collateralized by prime and Alt-A loans. In addition, we have invested in re-securitizations of real estate mortgage investment conduit ("Re-REMIC") RMBS and reperforming mortgage loans that we expect to provide attractive risk adjusted returns. We also invest in GSE CRTs, which have the added benefit of paying a floating rate coupon and reduce our need to hedge interest rate risk. The majority of our GSE CRT holdings are concentrated in 2013 and 2014 vintages, where reference loans have significant embedded home price appreciation. From a fundamental perspective, we continue to view GSE CRT as an attractive asset class based on the strength of the U.S. housing market and the strong performance of reference mortgage loans to date.

During the third quarter of 2018, we acquired a participation interest in a secured loan collateralized by mortgage servicing rights associated with Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, and Ginnie Mae loans. The loan has a two year term subject to a one year extension at the borrower's option. We funded \$55.0 million of the loan during 2018 and have committed to fund up to an additional \$20.0 million.

As of December 31, 2018, our commercial real estate loan portfolio includes two mezzanine loans with a weighted average maturity of 1.7 years that we either purchased or originated. Our floating rate commercial real estate loan portfolio continued to benefit from favorable fundamentals and increasing LIBOR in 2018. The commercial real estate loan portfolio's weighted average loan-to-value ratio is approximately 73.5% based on the most recently attained independent property appraisals and the relevant loan amounts. For further details on our commercial loan portfolio, refer to Note 5 - "Commercial Loans Held-for-Investment" of our consolidated financial statements in Part IV, Item 15 of this Report. We evaluate the collectibility of our commercial loans held-for investment using the factors described in Note 2 - "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" of our consolidated financial statements in Part IV, Item 15 of this Report. We determined that no provision for loan losses for our commercial loans was required as of December 31, 2018.

New credit risk retention rules for commercial mortgage-backed securities became effective under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act on December 24, 2016. The credit risk retention rules require originators and/or an investor to retain at least 5% of the fair market value of the CMBS or sell all or a portion of this amount to a qualified third-party purchaser ("B-piece investor"). There is a minimum five year holding period for the retained investment. Despite the implementation of the credit risk retention rules, new issuance continued in 2018.

*Portfolio Characteristics*

The table below illustrates the vintage distribution of our non-Agency RMBS, GSE CRT and non-Agency CMBS portfolio as of December 31, 2018 as a percentage of fair value:

	2003-2007	2008-2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Total
Prime	19.3%	2.3%	—%	—%	12.9%	10.3%	2.4%	0.3%	—%	15.6%	63.1%
Alt-A	27.6%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	27.6%
Re-REMIC <sup>(1)</sup>	0.6%	4.4%	1.9%	1.5%	0.8%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	9.2%
Subprime/reperforming	0.1%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	—%	0.1%
<b>Total Non-Agency</b>	<b>47.6%</b>	<b>6.7%</b>	<b>1.9%</b>	<b>1.5%</b>	<b>13.7%</b>	<b>10.3%</b>	<b>2.4%</b>	<b>0.3%</b>	<b>—%</b>	<b>15.6%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>
GSE CRT	—%	—%	—%	—%	30.9%	35.5%	6.4%	22.4%	3.6%	1.2%	100.0%
Non-Agency CMBS	—%	2.8%	17.6%	11.5%	12.6%	33.2%	7.6%	2.2%	8.3%	4.2%	100.0%

(1) For Re-REMICs, the table reflects the year in which the resecuritizations were issued. The vintage distribution of the securities that collateralize our Re-REMIC investments is 4.4% for 2005, 2.5% for 2006 and 93.1% for 2007.

The following table summarizes the credit enhancement provided to our Re-REMIC holdings as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017.

Re-REMIC Subordination <sup>(1)</sup>	Percentage of Re-REMIC Holdings at Fair Value	
	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
0% - 10%	49.8%	34.5%
10% - 20%	3.4%	3.7%
20% - 30%	16.9%	12.3%
30% - 40%	14.9%	18.4%
40% - 50%	1.8%	9.6%
50% - 60%	12.5%	19.7%
60% - 70%	0.7%	1.8%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

(1) Subordination refers to the credit enhancement provided to the Re-REMIC tranche held by us by any junior Re-REMIC tranche or tranches in a resecuritization. This figure reflects the percentage of the balance of the underlying securities represented by any junior tranche or tranches at the time of resecuritization. Generally, principal losses on the underlying securities in excess of the subordination amount would result in principal losses on the Re-REMIC tranche held by us. As of December 31, 2018, 70.1% of our Re-REMIC holdings are not senior tranches.

The tables below represent the geographic concentration of the underlying collateral for our non-Agency RMBS, GSE CRT and non-Agency CMBS portfolio as of December 31, 2018:

Non-Agency RMBS State	Percentage	GSE CRT State	Percentage	Non-Agency CMBS State	Percentage
California	44.6%	California	19.1%	California	14.8%
New York	8.7%	Texas	6.0%	New York	14.6%
Florida	6.6%	New York	4.6%	Texas	9.3%
New Jersey	3.9%	Virginia	4.3%	Florida	6.4%
Massachusetts	3.2%	Florida	4.3%	Illinois	4.4%
Virginia	2.9%	Illinois	3.9%	Pennsylvania	4.0%
Maryland	2.7%	Massachusetts	3.4%	New Jersey	3.5%
Colorado	2.5%	New Jersey	3.3%	Ohio	3.1%
Washington	2.5%	Washington	3.3%	Michigan	3.0%
Illinois	2.4%	Pennsylvania	3.2%	Virginia	2.9%
Other	20.0%	Other	44.6%	Other	34.0%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

*Financing and Other Liabilities.*

We enter into repurchase agreements to finance the majority of our target assets. These agreements are secured by our mortgage-backed securities and credit risk transfer securities and an investment in a loan participation interest. Repurchase agreements are generally settled on a short-term basis, usually ranging from one to twelve months, and bear interest at rates that have historically moved in close relationship to LIBOR. At each settlement date, we refinance each repurchase agreement at the market interest rate at that time. As of December 31, 2018, we had entered into repurchase agreements totaling \$13.6 billion (2017: \$14.1 billion).

Our wholly-owned subsidiary, IAS Services LLC, is a member of the FHLBI. As a member of the FHLBI, IAS Services LLC has borrowed funds from the FHLBI in the form of secured advances. As of December 31, 2018, IAS Services LLC had \$1.65 billion in outstanding secured advances. For the year ended December 31, 2018, IAS Services LLC had weighted average borrowings of \$1.65 billion with a weighted average borrowing rate of 2.15% and a weighted average maturity of 5.3 years.

On January 12, 2016, new FHFA rules were adopted that exclude captive insurance companies from Federal Home Loan Bank membership. Under the new rules, IAS Services LLC is permitted to remain a member of the Federal Home Loan Bank until February 2021, and the FHLBI is permitted to honor the contractual maturity of our existing advances. Accordingly, we do not expect there to be any impact to our existing FHLBI borrowings under the FHFA Rule.

The following table presents the amount of collateralized borrowings outstanding under repurchase agreements and secured loans as of the end of each quarter, the average amount outstanding during the quarter and the maximum balance outstanding during the quarter:

\$ in thousands	Collateralized borrowings under repurchase agreements and secured loans		
	Quarter-end balance	Average quarterly balance	Maximum balance outstanding
Quarter Ended			
March 31, 2017	13,939,899	13,901,254	14,086,600
June 30, 2017	13,768,948	13,716,749	13,768,948
September 30, 2017	15,738,838	15,010,514	15,738,838
December 31, 2017	15,730,801	15,762,094	15,815,972
March 31, 2018	15,561,137	15,536,093	15,561,137
June 30, 2018	15,352,321	15,275,972	15,352,321
September 30, 2018	16,028,518	15,973,428	16,078,388
December 31, 2018	15,252,484	15,836,597	16,144,062

In 2013, our Operating Partnership issued \$400.0 million in Exchangeable Senior Notes (the “Notes”). We retired a portion of the Notes prior to their maturity and fully retired the Notes upon their maturity on March 15, 2018.

We have invested in unconsolidated ventures that are sponsored by an affiliate of our Manager. The unconsolidated ventures are structured as partnerships such that capital commitments are to be drawn down over the life of the partnership as investment opportunities are identified. At December 31, 2018, our undrawn capital and purchase commitments were \$10.0 million.

We have invested in and funded our portion of a commitment in a loan participation. The remainder of our commitment under the agreement will be funded over the two year term of the loan based upon the financing needs of the borrower. As of December 31, 2018, we have an unfunded commitment of \$20.0 million.

*Hedging Instruments.*

We generally hedge as much of our interest rate and foreign exchange risk as we deem prudent in light of market conditions. No assurance can be given that our hedging activities will have the desired beneficial impact on our results of operations or financial condition. Our investment policies do not contain specific requirements as to the percentages or amount of risk that we are required to hedge.

Hedging may fail to protect or could adversely affect us because, among other things:

- available interest rate hedging may not correspond directly with the interest rate risk for which protection is sought;
- the duration of the hedges may not match the duration of the related liabilities;
- our counterparty in the hedging transaction may default on its obligation to pay;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the credit quality of our counterparty on the hedge may be downgraded to such an extent that it impairs our ability to sell or assign our side of the hedging transaction; and
- the value of derivatives used for hedging may be adjusted from time-to-time in accordance with accounting rules to reflect changes in fair value.

As of December 31, 2018, we have entered into interest rate swap agreements designed to mitigate the effects of increases in interest rates under a portion of our borrowings. These swap agreements provide for fixed interest rates indexed off of one-month and three-month LIBOR and effectively fix the floating interest rates on \$12.4 billion (2017: \$9.1 billion) of borrowings. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we increased our leverage to fund the purchase of new investments and entered into interest rate swaps to hedge the interest rates on the associated repurchase agreement debt. We have two types of interest rate swap arrangements: bilateral interest rate swaps and centrally cleared interest rate swaps. We are required to pledge collateral on our interest rate swaps. As a result of rulebook changes governing central clearing activities effective January 3, 2017, the daily variation margin payment for centrally cleared interest rate swaps is characterized as settlement of the derivative itself rather than collateral. As a result of this change, cash collateral pledged on our centrally cleared interest rate swaps is settled against the fair value of these swaps.

As of December 31, 2018, we held \$1.7 billion in notional amount of U.S. treasury futures contracts. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we settled futures contracts with a notional amount of \$3.4 billion and realized a net loss of \$86.3 million. Daily variation margin payment for futures is characterized as settlement of the derivative itself rather than collateral and is recorded as a realized gain or loss in our consolidated statement of operations.

As of December 31, 2018, we held \$23.1 million (2017: \$76.9 million) in notional amount of currency forward contracts. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we settled currency forward contracts with a notional amount of \$262.4 million (2017: \$269.8 million) and realized a net gain of \$2.1 million (2017: loss of \$5.1 million). We use currency forward contracts to help mitigate the potential impact of changes in foreign currency exchange rates on our investments denominated in Pound Sterling and Euro. Our commercial loan investment denominated in Pound Sterling was repaid by the borrower during 2018.

**Book Value per Diluted Common Share**

We calculate book value per diluted common share as follows:

In thousands except per share amounts	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Numerator (adjusted equity):</b>			
Total equity	2,286,697	2,656,878	2,270,184
Less: Liquidation preference of Series A Preferred Stock	(140,000)	(140,000)	(140,000)
Less: Liquidation preference of Series B Preferred Stock	(155,000)	(155,000)	(155,000)
Less: Liquidation preference of Series C Preferred Stock	(287,500)	(287,500)	—
Total adjusted equity	1,704,197	2,074,378	1,975,184
<b>Denominator (number of shares - diluted):</b>			
Common stock outstanding	111,585	111,624	111,595
Non-controlling interest OP units	—	1,425	1,425
Number of shares - diluted	111,585	113,049	113,020
Book value per diluted common share	15.27	18.35	17.48

The reduction in the Federal Reserve's balance sheet contributed to wider spreads in Agency MBS in 2018, while higher interest rates more than offset modest spread tightening to drive lower valuations of our residential and commercial credit investments. Although our interest rate hedges partially mitigated the impact of higher interest rates during the year, the company's positive duration gap and underperformance in Agency MBS led to a decline in book value per diluted common share of (16.8)% in 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

While our portfolio benefited from credit spread tightening in 2017, Agency MBS and commercial credit investments declined in valuation due to higher interest rates. However, these declines were more than offset by our interest rate hedges and increase in residential credit investment valuations. As a result, our book value per diluted common share increased 5.0% in 2017.

Refer to Item 7A. “Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk” for interest rate risk and its impact on fair value.

## Critical Accounting Policies

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, which requires the use of estimates and assumptions that involve the exercise of judgment and use of assumptions as to future uncertainties. Accounting estimates and assumptions discussed in this section are those that we consider to be the most critical to an understanding of our financial statements because they involve significant judgments and uncertainties. All of these estimates reflect our best judgment about current, and for some estimates, future economic and market conditions and their effects based on information available as of the date of these financial statements. If conditions change from those expected, it is possible that the judgments and estimates described below could change, which may result in a change in valuation of our investment portfolio, future impairments of our MBS and GSE CRTs, change in our interest income recognition, provision for loan losses, and a change in our tax liability among other effects.

*Mortgage-Backed and Credit Risk Transfer Securities.* We record our MBS except RMBS IOs, purchased prior to September 1, 2016, as available-for-sale and report them at fair value. RMBS IOs and GSE CRTs are hybrid financial instruments reported at fair value. Fair value is determined by obtaining valuations from an independent source. If the fair value of a security is not available from a third-party pricing service, we may estimate the fair value of the security using a variety of methods including other pricing services, discounted cash flow analysis, matrix pricing, option adjusted spread models and other fundamental analysis of observable market factors. It is possible that changes in these inputs could change the valuation estimate and lead to impairment of our MBS and GSE CRT portfolio.

We have elected the fair value option for all of our MBS purchased on or after September 1, 2016. Prior to September 1, 2016, we have also elected the fair value option for our RMBS IOs. We have also previously elected the fair value option for GSE CRTs purchased on or after August 24, 2015. Under the fair value option, changes in fair value are recognized in the consolidated statement of operations. In our view, the fair value option election more appropriately reflects the results of our operations because MBS and GSE CRT fair value changes are accounted for in the same manner as fair value changes in economic hedging instruments. As of December 31, 2018, \$11.6 billion (December 31, 2017: \$6.5 billion) or 67% (December 31, 2017: 36%) of our MBS and GSE CRT are accounted for under the fair value option.

Further information is provided in Note 2 - "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" and Note 4 - "Mortgage-Backed and Credit Risk Transfer Securities."

*Other-than-temporary Impairment.* We regularly review our available-for-sale portfolio for other-than-temporary impairment. This determination involves both qualitative and quantitative data. It is possible that estimates may be incorrect, economic conditions may change or we may be forced to sell the investment before recovery of our amortized cost. Further information is provided in Note 2 - "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" and Note 4 - "Mortgage-Backed and Credit Risk Transfer Securities."

*Commercial Loans.* Commercial loans held-for-investment are carried at amortized cost, net of any provision for loan losses. We generally consider various factors in evaluating whether a commercial loan is impaired. These factors include, but are not limited to, the loan-to-value ratios, the most recent financial information available for each loan and associated properties, economic trends and the loan sponsor or the borrowing entity's ability to ensure that properties associated with the loan are managed and operating sufficiently.

Changes in our estimates can significantly impact the provision for loan losses. It is also possible that we will experience credit losses that are different from our current estimates or that the timing of those losses may differ from our estimates. Further information on the provision for loan losses is provided in Note 2 - "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies."

*Interest Income Recognition.* Interest income on MBS is accrued based on the outstanding principal or notional balance of the securities and their contractual terms. Premiums or discounts are amortized or accreted into interest income over the life of the investment using the effective interest method.

Interest income on our MBS where we may not recover substantially all of our initial investment is based on estimated future cash flows. We estimate future expected cash flows at the time of purchase and determine the effective interest rate based on these estimated cash flows and our purchase price. Over the life of the investments, we update these estimated future cash flows and compute a revised yield based on the current amortized cost of the investment. In estimating these future cash flows, there are a number of assumptions that are subject to uncertainties and contingencies, including but not limited to the rate and timing of principal payments (prepayments, repurchases, defaults and liquidations), the pass through or coupon rate, and interest rate fluctuations. These uncertainties and contingencies are difficult to predict and are subject to future events that may impact our estimate and our interest income. Changes in our original or most recent cash flow projections may result in a prospective change in interest income recognized on these securities, or the amortized cost of these securities. For non-Agency RMBS not of high credit quality, when actual cash flows vary from expected cash flows, the difference is recorded as an adjustment to the amortized cost of the security and the security's yield is revised prospectively.

## [Table of Contents](#)

For Agency RMBS and Agency CMBS that cannot be prepaid in such a way that we would not recover substantially all of our initial investment, interest income recognition is based on contractual cash flows. We do not estimate prepayments in applying the effective interest method.

Interest income on GSE CRTs purchased prior to August 24, 2015 is accrued based on the coupon rate of the debt host contract which reflects the credit risk of GSE unsecured senior debt with a similar maturity. Premiums or discounts associated with the purchase of credit risk transfer securities are amortized or accreted into interest income over the life of the debt host contract using the effective interest method. Interest income on GSE CRTs purchased on or after August 24, 2015 is based on estimated future cash flows.

Interest income from our commercial and other loans is recognized when earned and deemed collectible or until a loan becomes past due based on the terms of the loan agreement.

*Accounting for Derivative Financial Instruments.* We use derivatives to manage interest rate and currency exchange risk. We record all derivatives on our consolidated balance sheets at fair value. Effective December 31, 2013, we voluntarily discontinued hedge accounting for our interest rate swap agreements by de-designating the interest rate swaps as cash flow hedges. As a result of discontinuing hedge accounting, changes in the fair value of the interest rate swaps are recorded in gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net in our consolidated statement of operations, rather than in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). Further information is provided in Note 9 - "Derivatives and Hedging Activities."

*Income Taxes.* We have elected to be taxed as a REIT. Accordingly, we generally will not be subject to U.S. federal and applicable state and local corporate income tax to the extent that we make qualifying distributions and provided we satisfy on a continuing basis, through actual investment and operating results, the REIT requirements including certain asset, income, distribution and stock ownership tests. The REIT qualifications rules are complex and failure to apply them correctly could subject us to U.S. federal, state and local income taxes.

### **Expected Impact of New Authoritative Guidance on Future Financial Information**

In June 2016, new accounting guidance was issued for reporting credit losses for assets measured at amortized cost and available-for-sale securities. The new guidance significantly changes how entities will measure credit losses for most financial assets, including loans, that are not measured at fair value through net income. The guidance replaces the existing "incurred loss" model with an "expected loss" model for instruments measured at amortized cost, and require entities to record allowances for available-for-sale debt securities rather than reduce the carrying amount, as they do today under the other-than-temporary impairment model. The new guidance also simplifies the accounting model for purchased credit-impaired debt securities and loans. We are required to adopt the new guidance in the first quarter of 2020 by recording a cumulative effect adjustment to retained earnings as of January 1, 2020. We are currently evaluating the potential impacts of the new guidance and proposed amendments to the new guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2018, new accounting guidance was issued that aligns the measurement and classification for stock-based payments to non-employees with the guidance for stock-based payments to employees. Under the new guidance, the measurement of equity-classified non-employee awards will be fixed at the grant date. We are required to adopt the new guidance in the first quarter of 2019 by recording a cumulative effect adjustment to retained earnings as of January 1, 2019. We have determined that the new guidance does not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2017, the FASB issued guidance to improve accounting for hedging activities. The purpose of this updated guidance is to better align a company's financial reporting for hedging activities with the economic objectives of those activities. We are required to adopt the new guidance in the first quarter of 2019. We have determined that this new guidance will not have an impact on our consolidated financial statements because we elected not to apply hedge accounting to all new derivative contracts entered into after January 1, 2014.

## Results of Operations

Our consolidated results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 are summarized below:

In thousands except share amounts	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Interest Income</b>			
Mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities	631,478	521,547	456,444
Commercial and other loans	11,538	23,508	22,238
Total interest income	643,016	545,055	478,682
<b>Interest Expense</b>			
Repurchase agreements	301,794	163,881	124,000
Secured loans	35,453	19,370	10,887
Exchangeable senior notes	1,621	13,340	22,467
Total interest expense	338,868	196,591	157,354
<b>Net interest income</b>	304,148	348,464	321,328
<b>Other income (loss)</b>			
Gain (loss) on investments, net	(327,700)	(19,704)	(17,542)
Equity in earnings (losses) of unconsolidated ventures	3,402	(1,327)	2,392
Gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	(5,277)	18,155	(62,815)
Realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net	(151)	51,648	61,143
Net loss on extinguishment of debt, net	(26)	(6,814)	—
Other investment income (loss), net	2,860	7,381	(5,002)
<b>Total other income (loss)</b>	(326,892)	49,339	(21,824)
<b>Expenses</b>			
Management fee — related party	40,722	37,556	34,541
General and administrative	7,070	7,190	7,265
<b>Total expenses</b>	47,792	44,746	41,806
Net income (loss)	(70,536)	353,057	257,698
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	254	4,450	3,287
Net income (loss) attributable to Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.	(70,790)	348,607	254,411
Dividends to preferred stockholders	44,426	28,080	22,864
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	(115,216)	320,527	231,547
Earnings per share:			
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders			
Basic	(1.03)	2.87	2.07
Diluted	(1.03)	2.75	1.98
Weighted average number of shares of common stock:			
Basic	111,637,035	111,610,393	111,973,404
Diluted	111,637,035	123,040,827	130,254,003

## Interest Income and Average Earning Asset Yields

The table below presents information related to our average earning assets and earning asset yields as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

\$ in thousands	As of and for the Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Average Earning Asset Balances <sup>(1)</sup>:</b>			
Agency RMBS:			
15 year fixed-rate, at amortized cost	1,911,511	3,297,267	2,722,301
30 year fixed-rate, at amortized cost	8,867,942	5,874,757	3,646,480
ARM, at amortized cost	188,517	267,265	353,937
Hybrid ARM, at amortized cost	1,342,560	1,969,767	2,800,812
Agency-CMO, at amortized cost	258,457	302,060	375,888
Agency CMBS, at amortized cost	339,816	—	—
Non-Agency CMBS, at amortized cost	3,226,174	2,818,244	2,582,003
Non-Agency RMBS, at amortized cost	1,055,682	1,441,527	2,167,679
GSE CRT, at amortized cost	767,220	784,203	650,189
U.S. Treasury securities, at amortized cost	—	—	45,375
Commercial loans, at amortized cost	110,461	270,314	265,708
Loan participation interest	20,503	—	—
Average earning assets	18,088,843	17,025,404	15,610,372

### Average Earning Asset Yields <sup>(2)</sup>:

Agency RMBS:			
15 year fixed-rate	2.23%	1.98%	1.98%
30 year fixed-rate	3.09%	2.79%	2.72%
ARM	2.44%	2.32%	2.28%
Hybrid ARM	2.40%	2.26%	2.12%
Agency-CMO	3.01%	1.54%	2.47%
Agency CMBS	3.30%	—%	—%
Non-Agency CMBS	4.91%	4.50%	4.30%
Non-Agency RMBS	7.11%	6.22%	4.97%
GSE CRT <sup>(3)</sup>	3.40%	2.58%	0.98%
U.S. Treasury securities	—%	—%	1.15%
Commercial loans	9.54%	8.70%	8.35%
Loan participation interest	6.10%	—%	—%
Average earning asset yields	3.55%	3.20%	3.07%

(1) Average amounts for each period are based on weighted month-end balances.

(2) Average earning asset yields for the period are calculated by dividing interest income, including amortization of premiums and discounts, by the average balance of the amortized cost of the investments. All yields are annualized.

(3) GSE CRT average earning asset yield excludes coupon interest associated with embedded derivatives on securities not accounted for under the fair value option that is recorded as realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net under U.S. GAAP.

Our primary source of income is interest earned on our investment portfolio. We had average earning assets of approximately \$18.1 billion during the year ended December 31, 2018 (2017: \$17.0 billion; 2016: \$15.6 billion). Average earning assets increased during the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to 2017 primarily due to a change in asset mix. During 2018, we reinvested \$160.9 million of commercial loan repayments into newly issued 30 year fixed-rate Agency RMBS and Agency CMBS securities. We finance our Agency securities with repurchase agreement borrowings and commercial loans with equity.

[Table of Contents](#)

Average earning assets increased during the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016 primarily due to the investment of proceeds from our August 2017 Series C Preferred Stock offering in 30 year fixed-rate Agency RMBS and non-Agency CMBS.

We earned interest income of \$643.0 million (2017: \$545.1 million; 2016: \$478.7 million) during 2018. Our interest income consists of coupon interest and net premium amortization on MBS and GSE CRTs as well as interest income on commercial and other loans as shown in the table below.

\$ in thousands	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Interest Income</b>			
MBS and GSE CRT - coupon interest	689,240	616,697	574,692
MBS and GSE CRT - net premium amortization	(57,762)	(95,150)	(118,248)
MBS and GSE CRT - interest income	631,478	521,547	456,444
Commercial and other loans	11,538	23,508	22,238
Total interest income	643,016	545,055	478,682

Total interest income increased \$98.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to 2017 primarily due to the full year impact of investing the proceeds from our August 2017 Series C Preferred Stock offering and lower premium amortization. Net premium amortization decreased \$37.4 million during 2018 primarily due to slower prepayments speeds on 30 year fixed-rate Agency RMBS and purchases of non-Agency CMBS securities at a discount during 2018. Interest income on commercial and other loans decreased \$12.0 million during 2018 primarily due to commercial loan payoffs. Commercial loans held-for-investment were \$31.6 million as of December 31, 2018 compared to \$191.8 million as of December 31, 2017.

Total interest income increased \$66.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016 primarily due to higher coupon interest on MBS and GSE CRT earning assets. MBS and GSE CRT average earning assets rose \$1.4 billion to \$17.0 billion in 2017 as detailed in the table above. Lower net premium amortization increased interest income by \$23.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily due to slower prepayment speeds. Interest income on our floating rate commercial real estate loans increased \$1.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily due to increasing LIBOR rates.

The yield on our average investment portfolio during the year ended December 31, 2018 was 3.55% (2017: 3.20%; 2016: 3.07%). Our average earning asset yields increased during the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to 2017 primarily due to purchases of new securities at higher yields, slower prepayment speeds and higher index rates on floating and adjustable rate assets.

The increase in our average earning asset yields for 2017 compared to 2016 was primarily due to slower prepayment speeds and higher index rates on floating and adjustable rate securities.

*Prepayment Speeds*

Our RMBS and GSE CRT portfolio is subject to inherent prepayment risk primarily driven by changes in interest rates, which impacts the amount of premium and discount on the purchase of these securities that is recognized into interest income. Expected future prepayment speeds on our RMBS and GSE CRT portfolio are estimated on a quarterly basis. Generally, in an environment of falling interest rates, prepayment speeds will increase as homeowners are more likely to prepay their existing mortgage and refinance into a lower borrowing rate. If the actual prepayment speed during the period is faster than estimated, the amortization on securities purchased at a premium to par value will be accelerated, resulting in lower interest income recognized. Conversely, for securities purchased at a discount to par value, interest income will be reduced in periods where prepayment speeds were slower than expected. The standard measure of prepayment speeds is the constant prepayment rate, also known as the conditional prepayment rate or "CPR". CPR measures prepayments as a percentage of the current outstanding loan balance and is expressed as a compound annual rate. The following tables provide the three month CPR for our RMBS and GSE CRTs throughout 2018, 2017 and 2016.

	Three Months Ended			
	December 31, 2018	September 30, 2018	June 30, 2018	March 31, 2018
15 year Agency RMBS	8.8	10.9	10.6	9.2
30 year Agency RMBS	6.2	7.4	8.2	7.1
Agency/ Hybrid ARM RMBS	13.8	16.6	15.7	14.4
Non-Agency RMBS	9.1	10.5	12.0	11.6
GSE CRT	8.7	10.9	9.8	9.5
Weighted average CPR	7.3	8.9	10.2	9.2

	Three Months Ended			
	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2017	June 30, 2017	March 31, 2017
15 year Agency RMBS	9.3	10.2	9.5	8.1
30 year Agency RMBS	7.9	9.3	9.2	10.8
Agency/ Hybrid ARM RMBS	14.9	18.6	16.3	15.7
Non-Agency RMBS	11.8	15.3	12.6	13.3
GSE CRT	11.8	12.4	9.7	13.1
Weighted average CPR	9.9	12.2	11.2	11.7

	Three Months Ended			
	December 31, 2016	September 30, 2016	June 30, 2016	March 31, 2016
15 year Agency RMBS	8.9	9.5	10.4	10.2
30 year Agency RMBS	17.6	16.2	13.7	10.8
Agency/ Hybrid ARM RMBS	20.5	21.7	18.4	12.5
Non-Agency RMBS	17.9	16.5	15.2	11.1
GSE CRT	21.0	17.9	14.0	9.2
Weighted average CPR	16.3	16.1	14.9	11.2

The following table presents net (premium amortization) discount accretion recognized on our MBS and GSE CRT portfolio during 2018, 2017 and 2016.

\$ in thousands, except share data	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Agency RMBS and CMBS	(81,341)	(107,702)	(116,991)
Non-Agency CMBS	6,682	(4,268)	(11,536)
Non-Agency RMBS	19,968	18,769	13,529
GSE CRT	(3,071)	(1,949)	(3,192)
Other	—	—	(58)
Net (premium amortization) discount accretion	(57,762)	(95,150)	(118,248)

Net premium amortization decreased \$37.4 million during 2018 primarily due to slower prepayments speeds on 30 year fixed-rate Agency RMBS and purchases of non-Agency CMBS securities at a discount during 2018.

Net premium amortization decreased \$23.1 million during 2017 primarily due to slower weighted average prepayment speeds.

Our interest income is subject to interest rate risk. Refer to Item 7A. “Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk” for more information relating to interest rate risk and its impact on our operating results.

### Interest Expense and Cost of Funds

The table below presents the components of interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

\$ in thousands	For the Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Interest Expense</b>			
Interest expense on repurchase agreement borrowings	327,633	189,425	118,846
Amortization of net deferred (gain) loss on de-designated interest rate swaps	(25,839)	(25,544)	5,154
Repurchase agreements interest expense	301,794	163,881	124,000
Secured loans	35,453	19,370	10,887
Exchangeable senior notes	1,621	13,340	22,467
Total interest expense	338,868	196,591	157,354

Our interest expense on repurchase agreement borrowings rose \$138.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to 2017 primarily due to a \$1.1 billion increase in average borrowings and increases in the federal funds rate during 2018. As discussed above, we reinvested \$160.9 million of commercial loan repayments into newly issued 30 year fixed-rate Agency RMBS and Agency CMBS securities during 2018 and financed these purchases with repurchase agreement borrowings. Our commercial loans were financed with equity.

Our interest expense on repurchase agreement borrowings rose \$70.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016 primarily due to a \$1.3 billion increase in average borrowings. We increased our average borrowings in the second half of 2017 after investing the proceeds of our August 2017 offering of Series C Preferred Stock. Interest expense on repurchase agreement borrowings was also impacted by the increases in the federal funds target interest rate.

Our repurchase agreements interest expense includes amortization of deferred gains and losses on de-designated interest rate swaps as summarized in the table above. Amounts recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (“AOCI”) before we discontinued cash flow hedge accounting for our interest rate swaps are reclassified to interest expense on repurchase agreements on the consolidated statements of operations as interest is accrued and paid on the related repurchase agreements over the remaining life of the interest rate swap agreements. Amortization of net deferred gains on de-designated interest rate swaps decreased our total interest expense by \$25.8 million and \$25.5 million during the years ended December 31, 2018 and

## [Table of Contents](#)

December 31, 2017, respectively. Amortization of net deferred losses on de-designated interest rate swaps increased our total interest expense by \$5.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2016. Most of our de-designated interest rate swap agreements that had deferred losses were fully amortized by the end of 2016. During the next twelve months, we estimate that \$23.7 million of net deferred gains on de-designated interest rate swaps will be reclassified from other comprehensive income and recorded as a decrease to interest expense.

Our secured loans have floating rates that are based on the three-month FHLB swap rate plus a spread. Interest expense for our secured loans increased for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to 2017 primarily due to higher borrowing rates as a result of the increases in the federal funds target interest rate. For the year ended December 31, 2018, our secured loans had a weighted average borrowing rate of 2.15% as compared to 1.17% for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Interest expense on our secured loans increased for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016 primarily due to higher borrowing rates as a result of the increases in the federal funds rate. For the year ended December 31, 2017, our secured loans had a weighted average borrowing rate of 1.17% as compared to 0.66% for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Our exchangeable senior notes matured in March 2018. Accordingly, interest expense on the Notes decreased compared to the same period in 2017. During the year ended December 31, 2017, interest expense on the Notes decreased compared to the same period in 2016 because we retired Notes with a par value of \$256.6 million.

Our total interest expense during the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$142.3 million compared to 2017 primarily due to a \$154.3 million increase in interest expense on repurchase agreement borrowings and secured loans that was partially offset by a \$11.7 million decrease in interest expense on exchangeable senior notes.

Our total interest expense increased \$39.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016 primarily due to a \$79.1 million increase in interest expense on repurchase agreement borrowings and secured loans that was partially offset by a \$30.7 million decrease in amortization of net deferred (gain) loss on de-designated interest rate swaps and a \$9.1 million decrease in interest expense on exchangeable senior notes.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below presents our average borrowings and cost of funds as of and for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

\$ in thousands	As of and for the Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Average Borrowings <sup>(1)</sup>:</b>			
Agency RMBS <sup>(2)</sup>	11,178,636	10,494,355	8,872,694
Agency CMBS	311,024	—	—
Non-Agency CMBS <sup>(2)</sup>	2,586,509	2,323,689	2,176,963
Non-Agency RMBS	887,132	1,142,769	1,750,730
GSE CRT	677,545	643,070	459,738
U.S. Treasury securities	—	—	54,882
Exchangeable senior notes	28,646	228,846	395,910
Loan participation interest	15,377	—	—
Total average borrowings	15,684,869	14,832,729	13,710,917
Maximum borrowings during the period <sup>(3)</sup>	16,144,062	15,959,127	14,381,178
<b>Average Cost of Funds <sup>(4)</sup>:</b>			
Agency RMBS <sup>(2)</sup>	2.10%	1.18%	0.69%
Agency CMBS	2.31%	—%	—%
Non-Agency CMBS <sup>(2)</sup>	2.74%	1.73%	1.14%
Non-Agency RMBS	3.25%	2.49%	1.90%
GSE CRT	3.19%	2.55%	2.14%
U.S. Treasury securities	—%	—%	0.25%
Exchangeable senior notes	5.58%	5.83%	5.67%
Loan participation interest	4.04%	—%	—%
Cost of funds	2.16%	1.33%	1.15%
Effective cost of funds (non-GAAP measure) <sup>(5)</sup>	2.45%	2.02%	1.87%

(1) Average amounts for each period are based on weighted month-end balances.

(2) Agency RMBS and non-Agency CMBS average borrowings and average cost of funds include borrowings under repurchase agreements and secured loans.

(3) Amount represents the maximum borrowings at month-end during each of the respective periods.

(4) Average cost of funds is calculated by dividing annualized interest expense excluding amortization of net deferred gain (loss) on de-designated interest rate swaps by our average borrowings.

(5) For a reconciliation of cost of funds to effective cost of funds, see "Non-GAAP Financial Measures".

Total average borrowings rose \$852.1 million in 2018 compared to 2017. As discussed above, total average borrowings increased primarily due to a change in asset mix. During 2018, we reinvested \$160.9 million of commercial loan repayments into newly issued 30 year fixed-rate Agency RMBS and Agency CMBS securities. We finance our Agency securities with repurchase agreement borrowings and commercial loans with equity.

Total average borrowings rose \$1.1 billion in 2017 compared to 2016. As discussed above, total average borrowings increased primarily because we entered into repurchase agreements to finance our increased holdings of 30 year fixed-rate Agency RMBS. The increase in our cost of funds for 2017 versus 2016 was primarily due to increases in the federal funds rate.

## Net Interest Income

The table below presents the components of net interest income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

\$ in thousands	For the Years Ended		
	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Interest Income</b>			
Mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities	631,478	521,547	456,444
Commercial and other loans	11,538	23,508	22,238
Total interest income	643,016	545,055	478,682
<b>Interest Expense</b>			
Interest expense on repurchase agreement borrowings	327,633	189,425	118,846
Amortization of net deferred (gain) loss on de-designated interest rate swaps	(25,839)	(25,544)	5,154
Repurchase agreements interest expense	301,794	163,881	124,000
Secured loans	35,453	19,370	10,887
Exchangeable senior notes	1,621	13,340	22,467
Total interest expense	338,868	196,591	157,354
<b>Net interest income</b>	304,148	348,464	321,328
<b>Net interest rate margin</b>	1.39%	1.87%	1.92%

Our net interest income, which equals total interest income less total interest expense, totaled \$304.1 million (2017: \$348.5 million; 2016: \$321.3 million) for the year ended December 31, 2018. The decrease in net interest income for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to 2017 was primarily driven by increases in interest rates that had a greater impact on total interest expense on variable rate debt than interest income on floating and variable rate assets.

The increase in net interest income for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016 was primarily driven by interest income on higher average earning assets that exceeded the increase in interest expense driven by higher average borrowings and borrowing rates.

Our net interest rate margin, which equals the yield on our average assets for the period less the average cost of funds for the period, was 1.39% (2017: 1.87%; 2016: 1.92%) for the year ended December 31, 2018. The decrease in net interest rate margin for 2018 versus 2017 was primarily due to higher borrowing rates as a result of the increases in the federal funds rate. The decrease in net interest rate margin for 2017 versus 2016 was primarily due to the flattening of U.S. Treasury yield curve. The increase in the federal funds interest rate in 2017 had more impact on our short term repurchase agreement cost of funds than on our longer term asset yields.

## Provision for Loan Losses

We evaluate the collectibility of our commercial loans held-for investment using the factors described in Note 2 - "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" of our consolidated financial statements in Part IV, Item 15 of this Report. We determined that no provision for loan losses for our commercial loans was required as of December 31, 2018 and 2017.

**Gain (Loss) on Investments, net**

The table below summarizes the components of gain (loss) on investments, net for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

\$ in thousands	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Realized gains and losses on sale of investments	(218,136)	(1,665)	(7,439)
Other-than-temporary impairment losses	(7,846)	(11,962)	(8,909)
Net unrealized gains and losses on MBS accounted for under the fair value option	(95,327)	(21,368)	(5,791)
Net unrealized gains and losses on GSE CRT accounted for under the fair value option	(6,370)	15,269	4,598
Net unrealized gains and losses on trading securities	(21)	22	(1)
Total	<u>(327,700)</u>	<u>(19,704)</u>	<u>(17,542)</u>

As part of our investment process, all of our mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities are continuously reviewed to determine if they continue to meet our risk and return targets. This process involves looking at changing market assumptions and the impact those assumptions will have on the individual securities. As discussed previously under "Investment Activities", we repositioned our portfolio in the second half of 2018 and sold approximately \$5.0 billion of MBS in 2018 and realized a net loss of \$218.1 million. The net loss on the sale of these securities did not impact book value as we report mortgage-backed securities at fair market value on our consolidated balance sheet.

We assess our investment securities for other-than-temporary impairment on a quarterly basis. When the fair value of an investment is less than its amortized cost at the balance sheet date of the reporting period for which impairment is assessed, the impairment is designated as either "temporary" or "other-than-temporary." For additional information regarding our assessment analysis of other-than temporary impairment on our investment securities, refer to Note 4 – "Mortgage-Backed and Credit Risk Transfer Securities" of our consolidated financial statements. We recorded \$7.8 million in other-than-temporary-impairments ("OTTI") on RMBS interest-only and non-Agency RMBS securities for the year ended December 31, 2018 (2017: \$12.0 million; 2016: \$8.9 million).

We have elected the fair value option for all of our MBS purchased on or after September 1, 2016 and all of our GSE CRTs purchased on or after August 24, 2015. Prior to September 1, 2016, we had also elected the fair value option for our RMBS IOs. Under the fair value option, changes in fair value are recognized in income in the consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2018, \$11.6 billion or 67% (December 31, 2017: \$6.5 billion or 36%) of our MBS and GSE CRT are accounted for under the fair value option.

**Equity in Earnings (Losses) of Unconsolidated Ventures**

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we recorded equity in earnings of unconsolidated ventures of \$3.4 million (2017: equity in losses of \$1.3 million; 2016: equity in earnings of \$2.4 million). We recorded equity in earnings for the year ended December 31, 2018 primarily due to realized gains on portfolio investments. We recorded equity in losses for the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily due to unrealized losses on portfolio investments which were partially offset by realized gains on portfolio asset dispositions.

**Gain (Loss) on Derivative Instruments, net**

We record all derivatives on our consolidated balance sheets at fair value. Changes in the fair value of our derivatives are recorded in gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net in our consolidated statements of operations. Net interest paid or received under our interest rate swaps is also recognized in gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net in our consolidated statements of operations.

The tables below summarize the components of our gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016:

\$ in thousands	Year ended December 31, 2018				
	Derivative not designated as hedging instrument	Realized gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	Contractual net interest expense	Unrealized gain (loss), net	Gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net
Interest Rate Swaps		81,417	(20,015)	24,358	85,760
Futures Contracts		(86,318)	—	(7,836)	(94,154)
Currency Forward Contracts		2,088	—	1,046	3,134
TBAs		(17)	—	—	(17)
<b>Total</b>		<b>(2,830)</b>	<b>(20,015)</b>	<b>17,568</b>	<b>(5,277)</b>

\$ in thousands	Year ended December 31, 2017				
	Derivative not designated as hedging instrument	Realized gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	Contractual net interest expense	Unrealized gain (loss), net	Gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net
Interest Rate Swaps		72,894	(77,076)	28,316	24,134
Currency Forward Contracts		(5,056)	—	(923)	(5,979)
<b>Total</b>		<b>67,838</b>	<b>(77,076)</b>	<b>27,393</b>	<b>18,155</b>

\$ in thousands	Year ended December 31, 2016				
	Derivative not designated as hedging instrument	Realized gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	Contractual net interest expense	Unrealized gain (loss), net	Gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net
Interest Rate Swaps		(69,090)	(104,804)	100,503	(73,391)
Interest Rate Swaptions		(1,485)	—	1,485	—
Currency Forward Contracts		12,632	—	(2,056)	10,576
<b>Total</b>		<b>(57,943)</b>	<b>(104,804)</b>	<b>99,932</b>	<b>(62,815)</b>

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, we held the following interest rate swaps whereby we receive interest at a one-month and three-month LIBOR rate:

\$ in thousands	December 31, 2018				December 31, 2017			
	Notional Amounts <sup>(1)</sup>	Average Fixed Pay Rate	Average Receive Rate	Average Maturity (Years)	Notional Amounts <sup>(1)</sup>	Average Fixed Pay Rate	Average Receive Rate	Average Maturity (Years)
Interest Rate Swaps	12,370,000	2.46%	2.55%	3.7	8,620,000	2.11%	1.48%	4.2

(1) Excludes \$500.0 million of notional amount for an interest rate swap with a forward start date of 5/24/2018.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we increased the notional amount of our swaps from \$8.6 billion as of December 31, 2017 to \$12.4 billion as of December 31, 2018. Contractual net interest expense decreased from \$77.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$20.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 primarily as a result of higher LIBOR. Our average interest rate swap receive rate was 2.55% for the year ended December 31, 2018 versus 1.48% for the year ended December 31, 2017.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we entered into swaps with a notional amount of \$2.6 billion. Contractual net interest expense decreased from \$104.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 to \$77.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily as a result of higher LIBOR. Our average receive rate was 1.48% for the year ended December 31, 2017 versus 0.79% for the year ended December 31, 2016.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, we terminated swaps with a notional amount of \$5.0 billion and realized losses of \$69.1 million. The terminated swaps were predominantly maturing in 2016 and offered little protection from rising rates. Additionally, our investment and repurchase agreement balances decreased due to asset sales to facilitate stock repurchases, further reducing our need for hedging. Our overall interest rate risk did not change materially as a result of the swap terminations.

As of December 31, 2018, we held \$1.7 billion in notional amount of U.S. treasury futures contracts. Daily variation margin payment for futures is characterized as settlement of the derivative itself rather than collateral and is recorded as a realized gain or loss in our consolidated statement of operations. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we realized a net loss of \$86.3 million on futures contracts primarily due to falling interest rates in the fourth quarter of 2018.

#### Realized and Unrealized Credit Derivative Income (Loss), net

The table below summarizes the components of realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

\$ in thousands	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
GSE CRT embedded derivative coupon interest	22,478	23,343	24,343
Gain (loss) on settlement of GSE CRT embedded derivatives	—	—	(6,017)
Change in fair value of GSE CRT embedded derivatives	(22,629)	28,305	42,817
Total	(151)	51,648	61,143

## [Table of Contents](#)

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we recorded an unrealized loss on the change in the fair value of our GSE CRT embedded derivatives of \$22.6 million because the decreases in valuations of the hybrid financial instruments exceeded the decreases in the valuation of the debt host contracts.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recorded an unrealized gain on the change in the fair value of our GSE CRT embedded derivatives of \$28.3 million compared to an unrealized gain in the year ended December 31, 2016 of \$42.8 million. While credit spreads continued to tighten throughout 2017, high premiums and shorter expected maturities resulted in a smaller increase in market prices.

### **Net Loss on Extinguishment of Debt**

We retired a portion of our Exchangeable Senior Notes (the "Notes") prior to their maturity and fully retired the Notes upon their maturity on March 15, 2018.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we retired \$143.4 million of the Notes for a repurchase price of \$143.4 million and realized a net loss on extinguishment of debt of \$26,000. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we retired \$256.6 million of the Notes for a repurchase price of \$262.1 million and realized a net loss on extinguishment of debt of \$6.8 million.

### **Other Investment Income (Loss), net**

Other investment income (loss), net primarily consists of (i) quarterly dividends from FHLBI stock and an investment in an exchange-traded fund and (ii) foreign exchange rate gains and losses related to a commercial loan investment denominated in a foreign currency. The table below summarizes the components of other investment income (loss), net for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

\$ in thousands	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Dividend income	3,790	3,247	3,185
Gain (loss) on foreign currency transactions, net	(930)	4,134	(8,187)
Total	2,860	7,381	(5,002)

We are required to purchase and hold a certain amount of FHLBI stock, which is based, in part, upon the outstanding principal balance of secured advances from the FHLBI. We earn dividend income on our investment in FHLBI stock, and the amount of our dividend income varies based upon the number of shares that we are required to own and the dividend amount declared by FHLBI.

We incurred foreign currency losses on the revaluation of a commercial loan investment (notional amount of £34.5 million) for the year ended December 31, 2018 due to a decline in the Pound Sterling/U.S. Dollar foreign exchange rate. This commercial loan was repaid by the borrower during 2018. We incurred foreign currency gains on the revaluation of this commercial loan investment for the year ended December 31, 2017 due to an improvement in the Pound Sterling/ U.S. Dollar foreign exchange rate. We incurred foreign currency losses for the year ended December 31, 2016 due to the significant decline in the Pound Sterling/ U.S. Dollar foreign exchange rate. We enter into currency forward contracts as an economic hedge against our foreign currency exposure. Changes in the fair value of our currency forward contracts are recognized in gain (loss) derivative instruments, net in the consolidated statements of operations. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we recognized net gains of \$3.1 million on our currency forward contracts (2017: net losses of \$6.0 million; 2016: net gains of \$10.6 million).

### **Expenses**

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we incurred management fees of \$40.7 million (2017: \$37.6 million; 2016: \$34.5 million), which are payable to our Manager under our management agreement. Management fees increased for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to 2017 primarily due to the full year impact of issuing Series C Preferred Stock in August 2017.

Management fees increased for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016 primarily due to (i) a cumulative one-time adjustment of \$2.3 million in 2016 related to a prior adjustment for the accounting for premiums and discounts associated with non-Agency RMBS not of high credit quality and (ii) a \$1.6 million partial year impact of issuing preferred stock in August 2017.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, our general and administrative expenses not covered under our management agreement amounted to \$7.1 million (2017: \$7.2 million; 2016: \$7.3 million). General and administrative expenses not covered

## [Table of Contents](#)

under our management agreement primarily consist of directors and officers insurance, legal costs, accounting, auditing and tax services, filing fees and miscellaneous general and administrative costs.

### **Net Income (Loss) attributable to Common Stockholders**

For the year ended December 31, 2018, our net loss attributable to common stockholders was \$115.2 million (2017: \$320.5 million net income; 2016: \$231.5 million net income) or \$1.03 basic and \$1.03 diluted net loss per average share available to common stockholders (2017: \$2.87 basic and \$2.75 diluted net income per average share available to common stockholders; 2016: \$2.07 basic and \$1.98 diluted net income per average share available to common stockholders).

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we reported a net loss attributable to common stockholders compared to net income in 2017 due to: (i) net losses on investment of \$327.7 million versus net losses on investments of \$19.7 million in the 2017 period; (ii) net losses on credit derivatives of \$151,000 versus net gains on credit derivatives of \$51.6 million in the 2017 period; (iii) lower net interest income of \$304.1 million versus \$348.5 million in the 2017 period; and higher dividends to preferred stockholders of \$44.4 million compared to \$28.1 million in the 2017 period.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, the \$89.0 million increase in net income attributable to common stockholders was primarily due to (i) net gains on derivatives instruments of \$18.2 million versus net losses on derivatives instruments of \$62.8 million in the 2016 period, (ii) higher net interest income of \$348.5 million versus \$321.3 million in the 2016 period and (iii) higher dividends to preferred stockholders of \$28.1 million versus \$22.9 million in the 2016 period. As discussed above, net interest income and dividends to preferred stockholders were both higher in 2017 due to the issuance of \$287.5 million of Series C Preferred Stock in August 2017.

For further information on the changes in net gains (losses) on investments and derivative instruments and realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net in the 2018, 2017 and 2016 period, see preceding discussion under "Gain (loss) on Investments, net", "Gain (Loss) on Derivative Instruments, net," and "Realized and Unrealized Credit Derivative Income (Loss), net,"

### **Non-GAAP Financial Measures**

We use the following non-GAAP financial measures to analyze the Company's operating results and believe these financial measures are useful to investors in assessing our performance as further discussed below:

- core earnings (and by calculation, core earnings per common share),
- effective interest income (and by calculation, effective yield),
- effective interest expense (and by calculation, effective cost of funds),
- effective net interest income (and by calculation, effective interest rate margin), and
- repurchase agreement debt-to-equity ratio.

The most directly comparable U.S. GAAP measures are:

- net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders (and by calculation, basic earnings (loss) per common share),
- total interest income (and by calculation, earning asset yield),
- total interest expense (and by calculation, cost of funds),
- net interest income (and by calculation, net interest rate margin), and
- debt-to-equity ratio.

The non-GAAP financial measures used by management should be analyzed in conjunction with U.S. GAAP financial measures and should not be considered substitutes for U.S. GAAP financial measures. In addition, the non-GAAP financial measures may not be comparable to similarly titled non-GAAP financial measures of our peer companies.

**Core Earnings**

We calculate core earnings as U.S. GAAP net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders adjusted for (gain) loss on investments, net; realized (gain) loss on derivative instruments, net; unrealized (gain) loss on derivative instruments, net; realized and unrealized (gain) loss on GSE CRT embedded derivatives, net; (gain) loss on foreign currency transactions, net; amortization of net deferred (gain) loss on de-designated interest rate swaps; net loss on extinguishment of debt; and cumulative adjustments attributable to non-controlling interest. We may add and have added additional reconciling items to our core earnings calculation as appropriate.

We believe the presentation of core earnings provides a consistent measure of operating performance by excluding the impact of gains and losses described above from operating results. We exclude the impact of gains and losses because gains and losses are not accounted for consistently under U.S. GAAP. Under U.S. GAAP, certain gains and losses are reflected in net income whereas other gains and losses are reflected in other comprehensive income. For example, a portion of our mortgage-backed securities are classified as available-for-sale securities, and we record changes in the valuation of these securities in other comprehensive income on our consolidated balance sheet. We elected the fair value option for our mortgage-backed securities purchased on or after September 1, 2016, and changes in the valuation of these securities are recorded in other income (loss) in our consolidated statement of operations. In addition, certain gains and losses represent one-time events.

We believe that providing transparency into core earnings enables our investors to consistently measure, evaluate and compare our operating performance to that of our peers over multiple reporting periods. However, we caution that core earnings should not be considered as an alternative to net income (determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP), or as an indication of our cash flow from operating activities (determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP), a measure of our liquidity, or as an indication of amounts available to fund our cash needs, including our ability to make cash distributions.

The table below provides a reconciliation of U.S. GAAP net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders to core earnings for the following periods:

<b>\$ in thousands, except per share data</b>	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	(115,216)	320,527	231,547
Adjustments:			
(Gain) loss on investments, net	327,700	19,704	17,542
Realized (gain) loss on derivative instruments, net <sup>(1)</sup>	2,830	(67,838)	57,943
Unrealized (gain) loss on derivative instruments, net <sup>(1)</sup>	(17,568)	(27,393)	(99,932)
Realized and unrealized (gain) loss on GSE CRT embedded derivatives, net <sup>(2)</sup>	22,629	(28,305)	(36,800)
(Gain) loss on foreign currency transactions, net <sup>(3)</sup>	930	(4,134)	8,187
Amortization of net deferred (gain) loss on de-designated interest rate swaps <sup>(4)</sup>	(25,839)	(25,544)	5,154
Net loss on extinguishment of debt	26	6,814	—
Subtotal	310,708	(126,696)	(47,906)
Cumulative adjustments attributable to non-controlling interest	(2,536)	1,597	653
Preferred stock dividend declared but not accumulated <sup>(5)</sup>	—	(2,870)	—
Core earnings attributable to common stockholders	192,956	192,558	184,294
Basic earnings (loss) per common share	(1.03)	2.87	2.07
Core earnings per share attributable to common stockholders <sup>(6)</sup>	1.73	1.73	1.65

(1) U.S. GAAP gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net on the consolidated statements of operations includes the following components:

<b>\$ in thousands</b>	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Realized gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	(2,830)	67,838	(57,943)
Unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	17,568	27,393	99,932
Contractual net interest expense	(20,015)	(77,076)	(104,804)
Gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	(5,277)	18,155	(62,815)

[Table of Contents](#)

- (2) U.S. GAAP realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net on the consolidated statements of operations includes the following components:

\$ in thousands	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Realized and unrealized gain (loss) on GSE CRT embedded derivatives, net	(22,629)	28,305	36,800
GSE CRT embedded derivative coupon interest	22,478	23,343	24,343
Realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net	(151)	51,648	61,143

- (3) U.S. GAAP other investment income (loss), net on the consolidated statements of operations includes the following components:

\$ in thousands	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Dividend income	3,790	3,247	3,185
Gain (loss) on foreign currency transactions, net	(930)	4,134	(8,187)
Other investment income (loss), net	2,860	7,381	(5,002)

- (4) U.S. GAAP repurchase agreements interest expense on the consolidated statements of operations includes the following components:

\$ in thousands	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Interest expense on repurchase agreements outstanding	327,633	189,425	118,846
Amortization of net deferred (gain) loss on de-designated interest rate swaps	(25,839)	(25,544)	5,154
Repurchase agreements interest expense	301,794	163,881	124,000

- (5) Cumulative dividends are charged to retained earnings when declared or earned under U.S. GAAP. Prior to 2017, we declared quarterly dividends on Series B Preferred Stock prior to dividends accumulating. As of September 14, 2017, we declared cumulative dividends on Series B Preferred Stock from the date of issuance through December 27, 2017. In December 2017, the Company deferred declaring its next dividend on Series B Preferred Stock to February 2018. Due to the change in declaration date, we recorded \$9.1 million in Series B Preferred Stock dividends for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$12.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. We reduced core earnings for the quarter ended December 31, 2017 for the cumulative impact of deferring the declaration date to February 2018 because we consider all dividends accumulated during a quarter a current component of our capital costs regardless of the dividend declaration date.
- (6) Core earnings per share attributable to common stockholders is equal to core earnings divided by the basic weighted average number of common shares outstanding.

The components of core income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 are:

\$ in thousands	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Effective net interest income <sup>(1)</sup>	280,772	269,187	246,021
Dividend income	3,790	3,247	3,185
Equity in earnings (losses) of unconsolidated ventures	3,402	(1,327)	2,392
Total expenses	(47,792)	(44,746)	(41,806)
Total core earnings	240,172	226,361	209,792
Dividends to preferred stockholders	(44,426)	(28,080)	(22,864)
Preferred stock dividend declared but not accumulated	—	(2,870)	—
Core earnings attributable to non-controlling interest	(2,790)	(2,853)	(2,634)
Core earnings attributable to common stockholders	192,956	192,558	184,294

(1) See below for a reconciliation of net interest income to effective net interest income, a non-GAAP measure.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Core earnings for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$0.4 million from 2017 primarily due to (i) an \$11.6 million increase in effective net interest income and (ii) equity in earnings of unconsolidated ventures of \$3.4 million in 2018 compared to equity in losses of \$1.3 million in 2017 that was offset by (i) a \$13.5 million increase in accumulated preferred stock dividends and (ii) a \$3.0 million increase in management fees and other expenses. Higher preferred dividends and management fees in 2018 are due to the full year impact of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock offering in August 2017.

Core earnings for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$8.3 million from 2016 primarily due to a \$23.2 million increase in effective net interest income that was partially offset by (i) equity in losses of unconsolidated ventures of \$1.3 million in 2017 compared to equity in earnings of \$2.4 million in 2016, (ii) a \$3.0 million increase in management fees and (iii) an \$8.1 million increase in preferred stock dividends. Higher preferred dividends and management fees in 2017 are due to the partial year impact of the Company's Series C Preferred Stock offering in August 2017.

See below for a discussion of changes in effective net interest income from 2016 through 2018.

### ***Effective Interest Income / Effective Yield/ Effective Interest Expense / Effective Cost of Funds / Effective Net Interest Income / Effective Interest Rate Margin***

We calculate effective interest income (and by calculation, effective yield) as U.S. GAAP total interest income adjusted for GSE CRT embedded derivative coupon interest that is recorded as realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net. We include our GSE CRT embedded derivative coupon interest in effective interest income because GSE CRT coupon interest is not accounted for consistently under U.S. GAAP. We account for GSE CRTs purchased prior to August 24, 2015 as hybrid financial instruments, but we have elected the fair value option for GSE CRTs purchased on or after August 24, 2015. Under U.S. GAAP, coupon interest on GSE CRTs accounted for using the fair value option is recorded as interest income, whereas coupon interest on GSE CRTs accounted for as hybrid financial instruments is recorded as realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss). We add back GSE CRT embedded derivative coupon interest to our total interest income because we consider GSE CRT embedded derivative coupon interest a current component of our total interest income irrespective of whether we elected the fair value option for the GSE CRT or accounted for the GSE CRT as a hybrid financial instrument.

We calculate effective interest expense (and by calculation, effective cost of funds) as U.S. GAAP total interest expense adjusted for contractual net interest expense on our interest rate swaps that is recorded as gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net and the amortization of net deferred gains (losses) on de-designated interest rate swaps that is recorded as repurchase agreements interest expense. We view our interest rate swaps as an economic hedge against increases in future market interest rates on our floating rate borrowings. We add back the net payments we make on our interest rate swap agreements to our total U.S. GAAP interest expense because we use interest rate swaps to add stability to interest expense. We exclude the amortization of net deferred gains (losses) on de-designated interest rate swaps from our calculation of effective interest expense because we do not consider the amortization a current component of our borrowing costs.

We calculate effective net interest income (and by calculation, effective interest rate margin) as U.S. GAAP net interest income adjusted for contractual net interest expense on our interest rate swaps that is recorded as gain (loss) on derivative instruments, the amortization of net deferred gains (losses) on de-designated interest rate swaps that is recorded as repurchase agreement interest expense and GSE CRT embedded derivative coupon interest that is recorded as realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net.

We believe the presentation of effective interest income, effective yield, effective interest expense, effective cost of funds, effective net interest income and effective interest rate margin measures, when considered together with U.S. GAAP financial measures, provide information that is useful to investors in understanding our borrowing costs and operating performance.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table reconciles total interest income to effective interest income and yield to effective yield for the following periods:

\$ in thousands	Years Ended December 31,					
	2018		2017		2016	
	Reconciliation	Yield/Effective Yield	Reconciliation	Yield/Effective Yield	Reconciliation	Yield/Effective Yield
Total interest income	643,016	3.55%	545,055	3.20%	478,682	3.07%
Add: GSE CRT embedded derivative coupon interest recorded as realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net	22,478	0.13%	23,343	0.14%	24,343	0.15%
Effective interest income	665,494	3.68%	568,398	3.34%	503,025	3.22%

Our effective interest income increased for the year ended December 31, 2018 versus 2017 primarily due to higher average earning assets and higher effective yield. Our average earning assets increased to \$18.1 billion for the year ended December 31, 2018 from \$17.0 billion for the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily due to a change in asset mix. During 2018, we reinvested \$160.9 million of commercial loan repayments into newly issued 30 year fixed-rate Agency RMBS and Agency CMBS securities. We finance our Agency securities with repurchase agreement borrowings and commercial loans with equity. Our effective yield for the year ended December 31, 2018 versus 2017 rose 34 basis points primarily due to slower prepayment speeds and higher index rates on floating and adjustable rate assets.

Our effective interest income increased for the year ended December 31, 2017 versus 2016 primarily due to higher average earning assets. Our average earning assets increased to \$17.0 billion for the year ended December 31, 2017 from \$15.6 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016 driven by investment of the proceeds of our Series C Preferred Stock offering. Our effective yield for the year ended December 31, 2017 versus 2016 rose 12 basis points primarily due to slower prepayment speeds and higher index rates on floating and adjustable rate assets.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table reconciles total interest expense to effective interest expense and cost of funds to effective cost of funds for the following periods:

\$ in thousands	Years Ended December 31,					
	2018		2017		2016	
	Reconciliation	Cost of Funds / Effective Cost of Funds	Reconciliation	Cost of Funds / Effective Cost of Funds	Reconciliation	Cost of Funds / Effective Cost of Funds
Total interest expense	338,868	2.16%	196,591	1.33%	157,354	1.15 %
Add (Less): Amortization of net deferred gain (loss) on de-designated interest rate swaps	25,839	0.16%	25,544	0.17%	(5,154)	(0.04)%
Add: Contractual net interest expense on interest rate swaps recorded as gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	20,015	0.13%	77,076	0.52%	104,804	0.76 %
Effective interest expense	384,722	2.45%	299,211	2.02%	257,004	1.87 %

Our effective interest expense and effective cost of funds for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased primarily due to higher average borrowings and increases in the federal funds rate. Effective interest expense was also impacted by a decrease in contractual net interest expense on interest rate swaps from \$77.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$20.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 primarily as a result of higher LIBOR. Our average interest rate swap receive rate was 2.55% for the year ended December 31, 2018 versus 1.48% for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Our effective interest expense and effective cost of funds for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased primarily due to a \$79.1 million increase in interest expense on repurchase agreement borrowings and secured loans offset by a \$30.7 million decrease in contractual net interest expense on interest rate swaps and a \$9.1 million decrease in interest expense on exchangeable senior notes.

See the preceding caption "Interest Expense and Cost of Funds" for further discussion of these variances.

The following table reconciles net interest income to effective net interest income and net interest rate margin to effective interest rate margin for the following periods:

\$ in thousands	Years Ended December 31,					
	2018		2017		2016	
	Reconciliation	Net Interest Rate Margin / Effective Interest Rate Margin	Reconciliation	Net Interest Rate Margin / Effective Interest Rate Margin	Reconciliation	Net Interest Rate Margin / Effective Interest Rate Margin
Net interest income	304,148	1.39 %	348,464	1.87 %	321,328	1.92 %
Add (Less): Amortization of net deferred (gain) loss on de-designated interest rate swaps	(25,839)	(0.16)%	(25,544)	(0.17)%	5,154	0.04 %
Add: GSE CRT embedded derivative coupon interest recorded as realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net	22,478	0.13 %	23,343	0.14 %	24,343	0.15 %
Less: Contractual net interest expense on interest rate swaps recorded as gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	(20,015)	(0.13)%	(77,076)	(0.52)%	(104,804)	(0.76)%
Effective net interest income	280,772	1.23 %	269,187	1.32 %	246,021	1.35 %

Effective net interest income increased from \$269.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$280.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase in effective net interest income was primarily due to a \$57.1 million decrease in contractual net interest expense on interest rate swaps that more than offset the \$44.3 million decrease in net interest income. Our effective interest rate margin declined to 1.23% for the year ended December 31, 2018 from 1.32% in the same period in 2017 primarily due to increases in the federal funds interest rate. The increase in the federal funds rate in 2018 had more impact on our short term repurchase agreement cost of funds than on our longer term asset yields.

Effective net interest income increased from \$246.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 to \$269.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase in effective net interest income was primarily due to a \$27.1 million increase in net interest income driven by higher average earning assets following the investment of proceeds of our Series C Preferred Stock offering. Our effective interest rate margin declined to 1.32% for the year ended December 31, 2017 from 1.35% in the same period in 2016 primarily due to the flattening of the U.S. Treasury yield curve. The increase in the federal funds rate in 2017 had more impact on our short term repurchase agreement cost of funds than on our longer term asset yields.

**Repurchase Agreement Debt-to-Equity Ratio**

The tables below show the allocation of our equity to our targeted assets, our debt-to-equity ratio, and our repurchase agreement debt-to-equity ratio as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017. Our debt-to-equity ratio is calculated in accordance with U.S. GAAP and is the ratio of total debt (sum of repurchase agreements, secured loans and exchangeable senior notes) to total equity. We present a repurchase agreement debt-to-equity ratio, a non-GAAP financial measure of leverage, because the mortgage REIT industry primarily uses repurchase agreements, which typically mature within one year, to finance investments. We believe that presenting our repurchase agreement debt-to-equity ratio, when considered together with our U.S. GAAP financial measure of debt-to-equity ratio, provides information that is useful to investors in understanding our refinancing risks, and gives investors a comparable statistic to those other mortgage REITs who almost exclusively borrow using short-term repurchase agreements that are subject to refinancing risk.

**December 31, 2018**

\$ in thousands	Agency RMBS and CMBS	Commercial Credit <sup>(1)</sup>	Residential Credit <sup>(2)</sup>	Total
Investments	12,127,173	3,318,041	1,983,010	17,428,224
Cash and cash equivalents <sup>(3)</sup>	68,689	45,632	21,296	135,617
Derivative assets, at fair value <sup>(4)</sup>	15,089	—	—	15,089
Other assets	88,517	84,326	61,732	234,575
Total assets	12,299,468	3,447,999	2,066,038	17,813,505
Repurchase agreements	10,339,802	1,616,473	1,646,209	13,602,484
Secured loans <sup>(5)</sup>	600,856	1,049,144	—	1,650,000
Derivative liabilities, at fair value <sup>(4)</sup>	23,219	171	—	23,390
Other liabilities	212,057	25,819	13,058	250,934
Total liabilities	11,175,934	2,691,607	1,659,267	15,526,808
Total equity (allocated)	1,123,534	756,392	406,771	2,286,697
Adjustments to calculate repurchase agreement debt-to-equity ratio:				
Net equity in unsecured assets <sup>(6)</sup>	—	(55,594)	—	(55,594)
Collateral pledged against secured loans	(702,952)	(1,227,412)	—	(1,930,364)
Secured loans	600,856	1,049,144	—	1,650,000
Equity related to repurchase agreement debt	1,021,438	522,530	406,771	1,950,739
Debt-to-equity ratio <sup>(7)</sup>	9.7	3.5	4.0	6.7
Repurchase agreement debt-to-equity ratio <sup>(8)</sup>	10.1	3.1	4.0	7.0

(1) Investments in non-Agency CMBS, commercial loans and investments in unconsolidated joint ventures are included in commercial credit.

(2) Investments in non-Agency RMBS, GSE CRT and a loan participation interest are included in residential credit.

(3) Cash and cash equivalents is allocated based on a percentage of equity for each asset class.

(4) Derivative assets and liabilities are allocated based on the hedging strategy for each asset class.

(5) Secured loans are allocated based on amount of collateral pledged.

(6) Net equity in unsecured assets includes commercial loans and investments in unconsolidated joint ventures.

(7) Debt-to-equity ratio is calculated as the ratio of total debt (sum of repurchase agreements and secured loans) to total equity.

[Table of Contents](#)

(8) Repurchase agreement debt-to-equity ratio is calculated as the ratio of repurchase agreements to equity related to repurchase agreement debt.

**December 31, 2017**

\$ in thousands	Agency RMBS	Commercial Credit (1)	Residential Credit (2)	Exchangeable Senior Notes and Other	Total
Investments	12,849,851	3,434,196	2,124,487	—	18,408,534
Cash and cash equivalents (3)	39,630	30,449	17,682	—	87,761
Restricted cash	—	620	—	—	620
Derivative assets, at fair value (4)	6,896	—	—	—	6,896
Other assets	77,893	64,904	6,669	3,979	153,445
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>12,974,270</b>	<b>3,530,169</b>	<b>2,148,838</b>	<b>3,979</b>	<b>18,657,256</b>
Repurchase agreements	11,111,755	1,396,330	1,572,716	—	14,080,801
Secured loans (5)	533,463	1,116,537	—	—	1,650,000
Exchangeable senior notes	—	—	—	143,231	143,231
Derivative liabilities, at fair value (4)	31,548	1,217	—	—	32,765
Other liabilities	51,840	24,742	14,888	2,111	93,581
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>11,728,606</b>	<b>2,538,826</b>	<b>1,587,604</b>	<b>145,342</b>	<b>16,000,378</b>
<b>Total equity (allocated)</b>	<b>1,245,664</b>	<b>991,343</b>	<b>561,234</b>	<b>(141,363)</b>	<b>2,656,878</b>
Adjustments to calculate repurchase agreement debt-to-equity ratio:					
Net equity in unsecured assets and exchangeable senior notes (6)	—	(217,780)	—	141,363	(76,417)
Collateral pledged against secured loans	(623,181)	(1,304,315)	—	—	(1,927,496)
Secured loans	533,463	1,116,537	—	—	1,650,000
Equity related to repurchase agreement debt	1,155,946	585,785	561,234	—	2,302,965
Debt-to-equity ratio (7)	9.3	2.5	2.8	NA	6.0
Repurchase agreement debt-to-equity ratio (8)	9.6	2.4	2.8	NA	6.1

(1) Investments in non-Agency CMBS, commercial loans and investments in unconsolidated joint ventures are included in commercial credit.

(2) Investments in non-Agency RMBS and GSE CRT are included in residential credit.

(3) Cash and cash equivalents is allocated based on a percentage of equity for each asset class.

(4) Derivative assets and liabilities are allocated based on the hedging strategy for each asset class.

(5) Secured loans are allocated based on amount of collateral pledged.

(6) Net equity in unsecured assets and exchangeable senior notes includes commercial loans, investments in unconsolidated joint ventures and exchangeable senior notes and other.

(7) Debt-to-equity ratio is calculated as the ratio of total debt (sum of repurchase agreements, secured loans and exchangeable senior notes) to total equity.

(8) Repurchase agreement debt-to-equity ratio is calculated as the ratio of repurchase agreements to equity related to repurchase agreement debt.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Liquidity is a measurement of our ability to meet potential cash requirements, including ongoing commitments to pay dividends, fund investments, repayment of borrowings and other general business needs. Our primary sources of funds for liquidity consist of the net proceeds from our common and preferred equity offerings, net cash provided by operating activities, proceeds from repurchase agreements and other financing arrangements and future issuances of equity and/or debt securities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We currently believe that we have sufficient liquidity and capital resources available for the acquisition of additional investments, repayments on borrowings, margin requirements and the payment of cash dividends as required for continued qualification as a REIT. We generally maintain liquidity to pay down borrowings under repurchase arrangements to reduce borrowing costs and otherwise efficiently manage our long-term investment capital. Because the level of these borrowings can be adjusted on a daily basis, the level of cash and cash equivalents carried on our consolidated balance sheets is significantly less important than our potential liquidity available under borrowing arrangements. However, there can be no assurance that we will maintain sufficient levels of liquidity to meet any margin calls.

We held cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash of \$135.6 million at December 31, 2018 (2017: \$89.0 million). Our cash and cash equivalents increased due to normal fluctuations in cash balances related to the timing of principal and interest payments, repayments of debt, and asset purchases and sales. Our operating activities provided net cash of approximately \$304.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 (2017: \$290.6 million; 2016: \$295.8 million).

Our investing activities provided net cash of \$621.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 (2017: used net cash of \$3.1 billion; 2016: provided net cash of \$979.7 million). During the year ended December 31, 2018, we used cash to purchase \$6.2 billion of MBS and GSE CRT securities. Purchases were partially funded by principal payments from MBS and GSE CRT securities of \$2.0 billion, proceeds from MBS and GSE CRT sales of \$4.7 billion, and principal payments from commercial loans held-for investment of \$160.9 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2017 we used cash to purchase \$6.3 billion of MBS and GSE CRT securities. Purchases were partially funded by principal payments from MBS and GSE CRT securities of \$2.4 billion, proceeds from MBS and GSE CRT sales of \$625.5 million, and principal payments from commercial loans held-for investment of \$90.7 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2016 we utilized cash to purchase \$2.7 billion of MBS and GSE CRT securities. In addition, during the year ended December 31, 2016, we originated or purchased commercial loans of \$87.2 million. Cash used to fund these purchases was more than offset by proceeds from MBS and GSE CRT sales of \$1.0 billion, principal payments from MBS and GSE CRT securities of \$2.6 billion and principal repayments from commercial loans held-for investment of \$15.0 million.

Our financing activities used net cash of \$879.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 (2017: provided net cash of \$2.7 billion; 2016: used net cash of \$1.2 billion).

Our financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 primarily consisted of net principal repayments on our repurchase agreements of \$478.3 million. We used cash of \$143.4 million to extinguish our exchangeable senior notes that matured in March 2018. In addition, we paid dividends of \$234.4 million and redeemed OP units of \$21.8 million.

Our primary source of cash flows from financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 was net proceeds from our repurchase agreements of \$2.9 billion and net proceeds from issuance of Series C Preferred Stock of \$278.2 million. We used cash of \$262.1 million to extinguish a portion of our exchangeable senior notes maturing in 2018 and to pay dividends of \$212.7 million.

Our financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2016 primarily consisted of net principal repayments on our repurchase agreements of \$966.8 million. In addition, we paid dividends of \$204.5 million and repurchased 2.1 million shares of common stock for \$25.0 million.

As of December 31, 2018, our wholly-owned subsidiary, IAS Services LLC, had \$1.65 billion in outstanding secured advances from the FHLBI that were collateralized by non-Agency CMBS and Agency RMBS with a fair value of \$1.2 billion and \$704.9 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2018, the average margin requirement (weighted by borrowing amount), or the percentage amount by which the collateral value must exceed the loan amount (also refer to as the "haircut") under our repurchase agreements was 5.0% for Agency RMBS, 5.1% for Agency CMBS, 19.0% for non-Agency RMBS, 18.0% for GSE CRT, and 19.3% for non-Agency CMBS. Across our repurchase agreement facilities, the haircuts range from a low of 3% to a high of 20% for Agency RMBS, a low of 5% to a high of 7% for Agency CMBS, a low of 8% to a high of 35% for non-Agency RMBS, a low of 15% to a high of 25% for GSE CRT, and a low of 10% to a high of 30% for non-Agency CMBS. Declines in the value of our securities portfolio can trigger margin calls by our lenders under our repurchase agreements. An event of default or termination event would give some of our counterparties the option to terminate all repurchase transactions existing with us and require any amount due by us to the counterparties to be payable immediately.

Our total debt-to-equity ratio, which includes longer term financing, increased to 6.7x as of December 31, 2018 (2017: 6.0x). Our higher debt-to-equity ratio reflects a change in asset mix. During 2018, we reinvested \$160.9 million of commercial loan repayments into newly issued 30 year fixed-rate Agency RMBS and Agency CMBS securities. We finance our Agency securities with repurchase agreement borrowings and commercial loans with equity.

*Effects of Margin Requirements, Leverage and Credit Spreads*

Our securities have values that fluctuate according to market conditions and, as discussed above, the market value of our securities will decrease as prevailing interest rates or credit spreads increase. When the value of the securities pledged to secure a repurchase loan decreases to the point where the positive difference between the collateral value and the loan amount is less than the haircut, our lenders may issue a “margin call,” which means that the lender will require us to pay the margin call in cash or pledge additional collateral to meet that margin call. Under our repurchase facilities, our lenders have full discretion to determine the value of the securities we pledge to them. Most of our lenders will value securities based on recent trades in the market. Lenders also issue margin calls as the published current principal balance factors change on the pool of mortgages underlying the securities pledged as collateral when scheduled and unscheduled paydowns are announced monthly.

We experience margin calls in the ordinary course of our business. In seeking to effectively manage the margin requirements established by our lenders, we maintain a position of cash and unpledged securities. We refer to this position as our liquidity. The level of liquidity we have available to meet margin calls is directly affected by our leverage levels, our haircuts and the price changes on our securities. If interest rates increase as a result of a yield curve shift or for another reason or if credit spreads widen, then the prices of our collateral (and our unpledged assets that constitute our liquidity) will decline, we will experience margin calls, and we will use our liquidity to meet the margin calls. There can be no assurance that we will maintain sufficient levels of liquidity to meet any margin calls. If our haircuts increase, our liquidity will proportionately decrease. In addition, if we increase our borrowings, our liquidity will decrease by the amount of additional haircut on the increased level of indebtedness.

We intend to maintain a level of liquidity in relation to our assets that enables us to meet reasonably anticipated margin calls but that also allows us to be substantially invested in securities. We may misjudge the appropriate amount of our liquidity by maintaining excessive liquidity, which would lower our investment returns, or by maintaining insufficient liquidity, which would force us to liquidate assets into unfavorable market conditions and harm our results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to financial covenants in connection with our lending, derivatives and other agreements we enter into in the normal course of our business. We intend to continue to operate in a manner which complies with all of our financial covenants. Our lending and derivative agreements provide that we may be declared in default of our obligations if our leverage ratio exceeds certain thresholds and we fail to maintain stockholders' equity or market value above certain thresholds over specified time periods.

*Forward-Looking Statements Regarding Liquidity*

Based upon our current portfolio, leverage rate and available borrowing arrangements, we believe that cash flow from operations and available borrowing capacity will be sufficient to enable us to meet anticipated short-term (one year or less) liquidity requirements to fund our investment activities, pay fees under our management agreement, fund our distributions to stockholders and for other general corporate expenses.

Our ability to meet our long-term (greater than one year) liquidity and capital resource requirements will be subject to obtaining additional debt financing. We may increase our capital resources by obtaining long-term credit facilities or through public or private offerings of equity or debt securities, possibly including classes of preferred stock, common stock, and senior or subordinated notes. Such financing will depend on market conditions for capital raises and our ability to invest such offering proceeds. If we are unable to renew, replace or expand our sources of financing on substantially similar terms, it may have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

## Contractual Obligations

We have entered into an agreement with our Manager under which our Manager is entitled to receive a management fee and the reimbursement of certain expenses. The management fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears in an amount equal to 1.50% of our stockholders' equity, per annum. Refer to Note 12 – "Related Party Transactions" of our consolidated financial statements for a description of adjustments made to our stockholders' equity for purposes of calculating our management fee. Our Manager uses the proceeds from its management fee in part to pay compensation to its officers and personnel who, notwithstanding that certain of those individuals are also our officers, receive no cash compensation directly from us. We are required to reimburse our Manager for operating expenses related to us incurred by our Manager, including certain salary expenses and other expenses relating to legal, accounting, due diligence and other services. Our reimbursement obligation is not subject to any dollar limitation. Refer to Note 12 – "Related Party Transactions" of our consolidated financial statements for details of our reimbursements to our Manager.

As of December 31, 2018, we had the following contractual obligations:

\$ in thousands	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	After 5 years
Repurchase agreements	13,602,484	13,561,249	41,235	—	—
Secured loans	1,650,000	—	400,000	—	1,250,000
<b>Total contractual obligations <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>15,252,484</b>	<b>13,561,249</b>	<b>441,235</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,250,000</b>

(1) Excluded from total contractual obligations are the amounts due to our Manager under our management agreement, as those obligations do not have fixed and determinable payments.

As of December 31, 2018, we have approximately \$72.3 million and \$238.4 million in contractual interest payments related to our repurchase agreements and secured loans, respectively.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have committed to invest up to \$122.7 million in unconsolidated ventures that are sponsored by an affiliate of our Manager. The unconsolidated ventures are structured as partnerships, and we invest in the partnerships as a limited partner. As of December 31, 2018, \$112.7 million of our commitment has been called. We are committed to fund \$10.0 million in additional capital to fund future investments and to cover future expenses should they occur.

As of December 31, 2018, we have an unfunded commitment on our loan participation interest of \$20.0 million. Our commitment will be funded over the two year term of the underlying loan based upon the financing needs of the borrower.

As of December 31, 2018, we have no unfunded commitments on our existing commercial loans (2017: \$4.8 million).

## Stockholders' Equity

On November 30, 2018, we redeemed all of the OP Units held by a wholly-owned Invesco subsidiary for \$21.8 million. We also repurchased 75,100 shares of common stock owned by Invesco for \$1.1 million through our share repurchase program. The redemption price for the OP Units and common stock was equal to the market value of an equivalent number of shares of our registered common stock. As of December 31, 2018, we had authority to purchase 18,163,982 shares of our common stock through our share repurchase program.

## Share-Based Compensation

We established the 2009 Equity Incentive Plan for grants of common stock and other equity based awards to our independent directors and officers and employees of our Manager and its affiliates (the "Incentive Plan"). Under the Incentive Plan, a total of 1,000,000 shares of common stock are authorized for issuance. Unless terminated earlier, the Incentive Plan will terminate in 2019, but will continue to govern the unexpired awards. As of December 31, 2018, 761,746 shares of common stock remain available for future issuance under the Incentive Plan.

We recognized compensation expense of approximately \$424,000 (2017: \$453,000; 2016: \$340,000) related to awards to our independent directors for the year ended December 31, 2018. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we issued 27,697 shares (2017: 25,006 shares; 2016: 25,068 shares) of common stock under the Incentive Plan to our independent directors. The

## [Table of Contents](#)

fair market value of the shares granted was determined by the closing stock market price on the date of the grant. The grants vested immediately.

We recognized compensation expense of approximately \$129,000 (2017: \$138,000; 2016: \$100,000) for the year ended December 31, 2018 related to restricted stock units awarded to employees of our Manager and its affiliates which is reimbursed by our Manager under the terms of our management agreement. At December 31, 2018 there was approximately \$102,000 of total unrecognized compensation cost related to restricted stock unit awards that is expected to be recognized over a period of up to 39 months, with a weighted-average remaining vesting period of 13 months.

The following table summarizes the activity related to restricted stock units awarded to employees of our Manager and its affiliates for the year ended December 31, 2018.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	
	Restricted Stock Units	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value <sup>(1)</sup>
Unvested at the beginning of the year	19,827	\$ 14.35
Shares granted during the year	7,055	15.37
Shares forfeited during the year	(3,967)	14.56
Shares vested during the year	(11,864)	14.71
Unvested at the end of the year	11,051	\$ 14.55

(1) The grant date fair value of restricted stock awards is based on the closing market price of our common stock at the grant date.

### Dividends

We intend to continue to make regular quarterly distributions to holders of our common stock and preferred stock. U.S. federal income tax law generally requires that a REIT distribute at least 90% of its REIT taxable income annually, determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and excluding net capital gains, and that it pay tax at regular corporate rates to the extent that it annually distributes less than 100% of its taxable income. Before we pay any dividend, whether for U.S. federal income tax purposes or otherwise, we must first meet both our operating requirements and debt service on our repurchase agreements and other debt payable. If our cash available for distribution is less than our taxable income, we could be required to sell assets or borrow funds to make cash distributions, or we may make a portion of the required distribution in the form of a taxable stock distribution or distribution of debt securities.

### Inflation

Virtually all of our assets and liabilities are sensitive to interest rates. As a result, interest rates and other factors influence our performance far more than inflation. Changes in interest rates do not necessarily correlate with inflation rates or changes in inflation rates.

### Unrelated Business Taxable Income

We have not engaged in transactions that would result in a portion of our income being treated as unrelated business taxable income.

### Other Matters

We believe that we satisfied each of the asset tests in Section 856(c)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") at the end of each calendar quarter in 2018. We also believe that our revenue qualifies for the 75% source of income test and for the 95% source of income test rules for the year ended December 31, 2018. Consequently, we believe we met the REIT income and asset test as of December 31, 2018. We also met all REIT requirements regarding the stock ownership and distribution of dividends of our taxable income as of December 31, 2018. Therefore, as of December 31, 2018, we believe that we qualified as a REIT under the Code.

At all times, we intend to conduct our business so that neither we nor our Operating Partnership nor the subsidiaries of our Operating Partnership are required to register as an investment company under the 1940 Act. If we were required to register as an investment company, then our use of leverage would be substantially reduced. Because we are a holding company that conducts our business through our Operating Partnership and the Operating Partnership's wholly-owned or majority-owned subsidiaries, the securities issued by these subsidiaries that are excepted from the definition of "investment company" under

Section 3(c)(1) or Section 3(c)(7) of the 1940 Act, together with any other investment securities the Operating Partnership may own, may not have a combined value in excess of 40% of the value of the Operating Partnership's total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis. This requirement limits the types of businesses in which we are permitted to engage in through our subsidiaries. In addition, we believe neither we nor the Operating Partnership are considered an investment company under Section 3(a)(1)(A) of the 1940 Act because they do not engage primarily or hold themselves out as being engaged primarily in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities. Rather, through the Operating Partnership's wholly-owned or majority-owned subsidiaries, we and the Operating Partnership are primarily engaged in the non-investment company businesses of these subsidiaries. IAS Asset I LLC and certain of the Operating Partnership's other subsidiaries that we may form in the future rely upon the exclusion from the definition of "investment company" under the 1940 Act provided by Section 3(c)(5)(C) of the 1940 Act, which is available for entities "primarily engaged in the business of purchasing or otherwise acquiring mortgages and other liens on and interests in real estate." This exclusion generally requires that at least 55% of each subsidiary's portfolio be comprised of qualifying assets and at least 80% be comprised of qualifying assets and real estate-related assets (and no more than 20% comprised of miscellaneous assets). We calculate that as of December 31, 2018, we conducted our business so as not to be regulated as an investment company under the 1940 Act.

#### **Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.**

The primary components of our market risk are related to interest rate, principal prepayment and market value. While we do not seek to avoid risk completely, we believe the risk can be quantified from historical experience and we seek to actively manage that risk, to earn sufficient compensation to justify taking those risks and to maintain capital levels consistent with the risks we undertake.

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

Interest rate risk is highly sensitive to many factors, including governmental, monetary and tax policies, domestic and international economic and political considerations, and other factors beyond our control. We are subject to interest rate risk in connection with our investments and our repurchase agreements. Our repurchase agreements are typically of limited duration and will be periodically refinanced at current market rates. We mitigate this risk through utilization of derivative contracts, primarily interest rate swap agreements.

#### **Interest Rate Effect on Net Interest Income**

Our operating results depend in large part upon differences between the yields earned on our investments and our cost of borrowing and interest rate hedging activities. Most of our repurchase agreements provide financing based on a floating rate of interest calculated on a fixed spread over LIBOR. The fixed spread will vary depending on the type of underlying asset which collateralizes the financing. Accordingly, the portion of our portfolio which consists of floating interest rate assets are match-funded utilizing our expected sources of short-term financing, while our fixed interest rate assets are not match-funded. During periods of rising interest rates, the borrowing costs associated with our investments tend to increase while the income earned on our fixed interest rate investments may remain substantially unchanged. This increase in borrowing costs results in the narrowing of the net interest spread between the related assets and borrowings and may even result in losses. Further, during this portion of the interest rate and credit cycles, defaults could increase and result in credit losses to us, which could adversely affect our liquidity and operating results. Such delinquencies or defaults could also have an adverse effect on the spread between interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities.

Hedging techniques are partly based on assumed levels of prepayments of our RMBS. If prepayments are slower or faster than assumed, the life of the RMBS will be longer or shorter, which would reduce the effectiveness of any hedging strategies we may use and may cause losses on such transactions. Hedging strategies involving the use of derivative securities are highly complex and may produce volatile returns.

#### **Interest Rate Effects on Fair Value**

Another component of interest rate risk is the effect that changes in interest rates will have on the market value of the assets that we acquire. We face the risk that the market value of our assets will increase or decrease at different rates than those of our liabilities, including our hedging instruments.

We primarily assess our interest rate risk by estimating the duration of our assets and the duration of our liabilities. Duration measures the market price volatility of financial instruments as interest rates change. We generally calculate duration using various financial models and empirical data. Different models and methodologies can produce different duration numbers for the same securities.

The impact of changing interest rates on fair value can change significantly when interest rates change materially. Therefore, the volatility in the fair value of our assets could increase significantly in the event interest rates change materially.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, other factors impact the fair value of our interest rate-sensitive investments and hedging instruments, such as the shape of the yield curve, market expectations as to future interest rate changes and other market conditions. Accordingly, changes in actual interest rates may have a material adverse effect on us.

### **Spread Risk**

We employ a variety of spread risk management techniques that seek to mitigate the influences of spread changes on our book value per diluted common share and our liquidity to help us achieve our investment objectives. We refer to the difference between interest rates on our investments and interest rates on risk free instruments as spreads. The yield on our investments changes over time due to the level of risk free interest rates, the creditworthiness of the security, and the price of the perceived risk. The change in the market yield of our interest rate hedges also changes primarily with the level of risk free interest rates. We manage spread risk through careful asset selection, sector allocation, regulating our portfolio value-at-risk, and maintaining adequate liquidity. Changes in spreads impact our book value per diluted common share and our liquidity and could cause us to sell assets and to change our investment strategy in order to maintain liquidity and preserve book value per diluted common share.

### **Prepayment Risk**

As we receive prepayments of principal on our investments, premiums paid on these investments are amortized against interest income. In general, an increase in prepayment rates will accelerate the amortization of purchase premiums, thereby reducing the interest income earned on the investments. Conversely, discounts on such investments are accreted into interest income. In general, an increase in prepayment rates will accelerate the accretion of purchase discounts, thereby increasing the interest income earned on the investments.

### **Extension Risk**

We compute the projected weighted-average life of our investments based upon assumptions regarding the rate at which the borrowers will prepay the underlying mortgages. In general, when a fixed-rate or hybrid adjustable-rate security is acquired with borrowings, we may, but are not required to, enter into an interest rate swap agreement or other hedging instrument that effectively fixes our borrowing costs for a period close to the anticipated average life of the fixed-rate portion of the related assets. This strategy is designed to protect us from rising interest rates, because the borrowing costs are fixed for the duration of the fixed-rate portion of the related target asset.

However, if prepayment rates decrease in a rising interest rate environment, then the life of the fixed-rate portion of the related assets could extend beyond the term of the swap agreement or other hedging instrument. This could have a negative impact on our results from operations, as borrowing costs would no longer be fixed after the end of the hedging instrument, while the income earned on the hybrid adjustable-rate assets would remain fixed. This situation may also cause the market value of our hybrid adjustable-rate assets to decline, with little or no offsetting gain from the related hedging transactions. In extreme situations, we may be forced to sell assets to maintain adequate liquidity, which could cause us to incur losses.

### **Market Risk**

#### *Market Value Risk*

Our available-for-sale securities are reflected at their estimated fair value with unrealized gains and losses excluded from earnings and reported in other comprehensive income in accordance with ASC Topic 320. The estimated fair value of these securities fluctuates primarily due to changes in interest rates and other factors. Generally, in a rising interest rate environment, the estimated fair value of these securities would be expected to decrease; conversely, in a decreasing interest rate environment, the estimated fair value of these securities would be expected to increase.

The sensitivity analysis table presented below shows the estimated impact of an instantaneous parallel shift in the yield curve, up and down 50 and 100 basis points, on the market value of our interest rate-sensitive investments and net interest income, including net interest paid or received under interest rate swaps, at December 31, 2018, assuming a static portfolio. When evaluating the impact of changes in interest rates, prepayment assumptions and principal reinvestment rates are adjusted based on our Manager's expectations. The analysis presented utilized assumptions, models and estimates of our Manager based on our Manager's judgment and experience.

<b>Change in Interest Rates</b>	<b>Percentage Change in Projected Net Interest Income</b>	<b>Percentage Change in Projected Portfolio Value</b>
+1.00%	(4.47)%	(0.97)%
+0.50%	(0.70)%	(0.37)%
-0.50%	(1.08)%	(0.05)%
-1.00%	(4.49)%	(0.51)%

Certain assumptions have been made in connection with the calculation of the information set forth in the foregoing interest rate sensitivity table and, as such, there can be no assurance that assumed events will occur or that other events will not occur that would affect the outcomes. The base interest rate scenario assumes interest rates at December 31, 2018. Furthermore, while we generally expect to retain such assets and the associated interest rate risk to maturity, future purchases and sales of assets could materially change our interest rate risk profile.

Given the low interest rates at December 31, 2018, we applied a floor of 0% for all anticipated interest rates included in our assumptions. Because of this floor, we anticipate that any hypothetical interest rate shock decrease would have a limited positive impact on our funding costs; however, because prepayment speeds are unaffected by this floor, we expect that any increase in our prepayment speeds (occurring as a result of any interest rate decrease or otherwise) could result in an acceleration of our premium amortization on Agency and interest-only securities purchased at a premium, and accretion of discount on our non-Agency RMBS purchased at a discount. As a result, because this floor limits the positive impact of any interest rate decrease on our funding costs, hypothetical interest rate decreases could cause the fair value of our financial instruments and our net interest income to decline.

The information set forth in the interest rate sensitivity table above and all related disclosures constitutes forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. Actual results could differ significantly from those estimated in the foregoing interest rate sensitivity table.

#### *Real Estate Risk*

Residential and commercial property values are subject to volatility and may be adversely affected by a number of factors, including, but not limited to: national, regional and local economic conditions (which may be adversely affected by industry slowdowns and other factors); local real estate conditions (such as the supply of housing stock); changes or continued weakness in specific industry segments; construction quality, age and design; demographic factors; and retroactive changes to building or similar codes. In addition, decreases in property values reduce the value of the collateral and the potential proceeds available to a borrower to repay our loans, which could also cause us to suffer losses.

#### **Credit Risk**

We believe that our investment strategy will generally keep our credit losses and financing costs low. However, we retain the risk of potential credit losses on all of our residential and commercial mortgage investments. We seek to manage this risk through our pre-acquisition due diligence process. In addition, we re-evaluate the credit risk inherent in our investments on a regular basis pursuant to fundamental considerations such as GDP, unemployment, interest rates, retail sales, store closings/openings, corporate earnings, housing inventory, affordability and regional home price trends. We also review key loan credit metrics including, but not limited to, payment status, current loan-to-value ratios, current borrower credit scores and debt yields. These characteristics assist in determining the likelihood and severity of loan loss as well as prepayment and extension expectations. We then perform structural analysis under multiple scenarios to establish likely cash flow profiles and credit enhancement levels relative to collateral performance projections. This analysis allows us to quantify our opinions of credit quality and fundamental value, which are key drivers of portfolio management decisions.

#### **Foreign Exchange Rate Risk**

We have an investment in an unconsolidated joint venture whose net assets and results of operations are exposed to foreign currency translation risk when translated in U.S. dollars upon consolidation. We seek to hedge our foreign currency exposures by purchasing currency forward contracts.

#### **Risk Management**

To the extent consistent with maintaining our REIT qualification, we seek to manage risk exposure to protect our investment portfolio against the effects of major interest rate changes. We generally seek to manage this risk by:

- monitoring and adjusting, if necessary, the reset index and interest rate related to our target assets and our financings;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- attempting to structure our financing agreements to have a range of different maturities, terms, amortizations and interest rate adjustment periods;
- using hedging instruments, primarily interest rate swap agreements but also financial futures, options, interest rate cap agreements, floors and forward sales to adjust the interest rate sensitivity of our target assets and our borrowings; and
- actively managing, on an aggregate basis, the interest rate indices, interest rate adjustment periods, and gross reset margins of our target assets and the interest rate indices and adjustment periods of our financings.

### **Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.**

The financial statements and supplementary data are included under Item 15 of this Report.

### **Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.**

None.

### **Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.**

#### **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act. We have evaluated, with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2018. Based upon our evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the applicable rules and forms, and that it is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

There are inherent limitations to the effectiveness of any system of disclosure controls and procedures, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of the controls and procedures. Accordingly, even effective disclosure controls and procedures can only provide reasonable assurance of achieving their control objectives.

#### **Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in the Exchange Act, Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Under the supervision and with the participation of the principal executive officer and principal financial officer, management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013). Based on this assessment, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2018.

Our independent registered public accounting firm, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, audited the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018. Their report dated February 20, 2019, which is included herein, expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

#### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There has been no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act) during the quarter ended December 31, 2018 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### **Item 9B. Other Information.**

None.

### PART III

#### **Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.**

We will provide information that is responsive to certain portions of this Item 10 in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this Report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Report, in either case under the captions “Information about Director Nominees,” “Information about the Executive Officers of the Company,” “Corporate Governance,” “Information about the Board and its Committees,” “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance,” or under captions with similar meanings and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated into this Item 10 by reference.

Each year, the chief executive officer of each company listed on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) must certify to the NYSE that he or she is not aware of any violation by us of NYSE corporate governance listing standards as of the date of certification, qualifying the certification to the extent necessary. Our chief executive officer submitted this certification to the NYSE in 2018 as required pursuant to Section 303A of the NYSE Listed Company Manual and will submit a similar certification within 30 days of our 2019 annual stockholders’ meeting. In addition, we have filed, as exhibits to this Report, the certifications of our chief executive officer and chief financial officer required under Section 302 and 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

#### **Item 11. Executive Compensation.**

We will provide information that is responsive to this Item 11 in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this Report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Report, in either case under the captions “Information About the Board and Its Committees - Director Compensation,” “Executive Compensation,” “Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation,” or under captions with similar meanings and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated into this Item 11 by reference.

#### **Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.**

We will provide information that is responsive to this Item 12 in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this Report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Report, in either case under the caption “Security Ownership of Principal Stockholders,” “Security Ownership of Management,” or under captions with similar meanings and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated into this Item 12 by reference.

#### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.**

We will provide information that is responsive to this Item 13 in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this Report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Report, in either case under the captions “Corporate Governance,” “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions,” “Related Person Transaction Policy,” or under captions with similar meanings and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated into this Item 13 by reference.

#### **Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services.**

We will provide information that is responsive to this Item 14 in our definitive proxy statement or in an amendment to this Report not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Report, in either case under the captions “Fees Paid to Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm,” “Pre-Approval Process and Policy,” or under captions with similar meanings and possibly elsewhere therein. That information is incorporated into this Item 14 by reference.

### PART IV

#### **Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.**

- (a)(1) *Financial Statements*: The financial statements contained herein are set forth on pages 81 - 126 of this Report.
- (a)(2) *Financial Statement Schedules*: Refer to Index to Financial Statement Schedules contained herein on page 80 of this Report.
- (a)(3) *Exhibits*: Refer to Exhibit Index starting on page 78 of this Report.

#### **Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.**

Not applicable.

## Exhibit Index

Exhibit No.	Description
3.1	<a href="#"><u>Articles of Amendment and Restatement of Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on August 12, 2009.</u></a>
3.2	<a href="#"><u>Articles Supplementary of 7.75% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to our Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on July 23, 2012.</u></a>
3.3	<a href="#"><u>Articles Supplementary of 7.75% Fixed-to-Floating Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on September 8, 2014.</u></a>
3.4	<a href="#"><u>Articles Supplementary of 7.50% Fixed-to-Floating Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on August 11, 2017.</u></a>
3.5	<a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Bylaws of Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on February 17, 2017.</u></a>
4.1	<a href="#"><u>Specimen Common Stock Certificate of Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 8, filed with the SEC on June 18, 2009.</u></a>
4.2	<a href="#"><u>Specimen 7.75% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock Certificate, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on July 23, 2012.</u></a>
4.3	<a href="#"><u>Specimen 7.75% Series B Fixed-to-Floating Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock Certificate, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on September 8, 2014.</u></a>
4.4	<a href="#"><u>Indenture, dated March 12, 2013, by and among IAS Operating Partnership LP, as issuer, Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc., as guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee, including the form of 5.00% Exchangeable Senior Notes due 2018 and the related guarantee, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 15, 2013.</u></a>
4.5	<a href="#"><u>Specimen 7.50% Fixed-to-Floating Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock Certificate, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the SEC on August 11, 2017.</u></a>
10.1	<a href="#"><u>Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2009, among Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc. (formally known as Invesco Agency Securities Inc.), Invesco Advisers, Inc. (formally known as Invesco Institutional (N.A.), Inc.) and Invesco Investments (Bermuda) Ltd., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on August 12, 2009.</u></a>
10.2	<a href="#"><u>Registration Rights Agreement, dated March 12, 2013, among IAS Operating Partnership LP, Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner &amp; Smith Incorporated, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on March 15, 2013.</u></a>
10.3	<a href="#"><u>Management Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2009, among Invesco Advisers, Inc. (formally known as Invesco Institutional (N.A.), Inc.), Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc. and IAS Operating Partnership LP., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on August 12, 2009.</u></a>
10.4	<a href="#"><u>Amendment to Management Agreement, dated as of May 24, 2011, by and among Invesco Advisers, Inc. (formally known as Invesco Institutional (N.A.), Inc.), Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc., IAS Operating Partnership LP., and IAS Asset I LLC, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on August 9, 2011.</u></a>
10.5	<a href="#"><u>Second Amendment to Management Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2015, by and among Invesco Advisers, Inc., Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc., and IAS Operating Partnership LP., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on August 17, 2015.</u></a>
10.6	<a href="#"><u>First Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership, dated as of July 1, 2009, of IAS Operating Partnership LP., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with the SEC on August 12, 2009.</u></a>
10.7	<a href="#"><u>First Amendment to First Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of IAS Operating Partnership LP, dated as of July 23, 2012, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on March 1, 2013.</u></a>

## Table of Contents

- 10.8 [Second Amendment to First Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of IAS Operating Partnership LP, dated September 8, 2014, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to our Amended Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, filed with the SEC on August 17, 2015.](#)
- § 10.9 [Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc. Amended and Restated 2009 Equity Incentive Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on February 19, 2016.](#)
- 10.10 [Third Amendment to First Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of IAS Operating Partnership LP, dated August 9, 2017, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed with SEC on November 7, 2017.](#)
- 10.11 [Equity Distribution Agreement, dated December 18, 2017, among Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc., IAS Operating Partnership LP, Invesco Advisers, Inc. and JMP Securities LLC, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the SEC on December 19, 2017](#)
- 10.12 [Fourth Amendment to First Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of IAS Operating Partnership LP, dated November 30, 2018](#)
- 21.1 [Subsidiaries of the Registrant.](#)
- 23.1 [Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.](#)
- 31.1 [Certification of John M. Anzalone pursuant to Rule 13a-14\(a\), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](#)
- 31.2 [Certification of R. Lee Phegley, Jr. pursuant to Rule 13a-14\(a\), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](#)
- 32.1 [Certification of John M. Anzalone pursuant to Rule 13a-14\(b\) and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](#)
- 32.2 [Certification of R. Lee Phegley, Jr. pursuant to Rule 13a-14\(b\) and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](#)
- 99.1 [U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations](#)
- 101 The following series of audited XBRL-formatted documents are collectively included herewith as Exhibit 101. The financial information is extracted from Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.'s audited consolidated financial statements and notes that are included in this Form 10-K Report.
- 101.INS XBRL Instance Document
  - 101.SCH XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
  - 101.CAL XBRL Taxonomy Calculation Linkbase Document
  - 101.LAB XBRL Taxonomy Label Linkbase Document
  - 101.PRE XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document
  - 101.DEF XBRL Taxonomy Definition Linkbase Document
- § Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.
- (b) *Exhibits*: Refer to (a)(3) above.
  - (c) *Financial Statement Schedules*: Refer to (a)(2) above.

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	<a href="#">81</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017</a>	<a href="#">83</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</a>	<a href="#">84</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</a>	<a href="#">85</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Equity for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</a>	<a href="#">86</a>
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</a>	<a href="#">87</a>
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">88</a>

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
<a href="#">Schedule IV - Mortgage Loans on Real Estate as of December 31, 2018</a>	<a href="#">127</a>

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.

### ***Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc. and its subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, including the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the index appearing under Item 15(a)(2) (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). We also have audited the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the COSO.

### ***Basis for Opinions***

The Company’s management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management’s Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company’s consolidated financial statements and on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

### ***Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the

[Table of Contents](#)

company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Atlanta, Georgia  
February 20, 2019

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2016.

**INVESCO MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

In thousands except share amounts	As of	
	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities, at fair value (including pledged securities of \$17,082,825 and \$17,560,811, respectively)	17,396,642	18,190,754
Commercial loans, held-for-investment	31,582	191,808
Cash and cash equivalents	135,617	88,381
Restricted cash	—	620
Due from counterparties	13,500	—
Investment related receivable	66,598	73,217
Derivative assets, at fair value	15,089	6,896
Other assets	154,477	105,580
Total assets	17,813,505	18,657,256
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>		
<b>Liabilities:</b>		
Repurchase agreements	13,602,484	14,080,801
Secured loans	1,650,000	1,650,000
Exchangeable senior notes, net	—	143,231
Derivative liabilities, at fair value	23,390	32,765
Dividends and distributions payable	49,578	50,193
Investment related payable	132,096	5,191
Accrued interest payable	37,620	17,845
Collateral held payable	18,083	7,327
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	1,694	2,200
Due to affiliate	11,863	10,825
Total liabilities	15,526,808	16,000,378
<b>Commitments and contingencies (See Note 16)</b>		
<b>Equity:</b>		
Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share; 50,000,000 shares authorized:		
7.75% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock: 5,600,000 shares issued and outstanding (\$140,000 aggregate liquidation preference)	135,356	135,356
7.75% Fixed-to-Floating Series B Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock: 6,200,000 shares issued and outstanding (\$155,000 aggregate liquidation preference)	149,860	149,860
7.50% Fixed-to-Floating Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock: 11,500,000 shares issued and outstanding (\$287,500 aggregate liquidation preference)	278,108	278,108
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share; 450,000,000 shares authorized; 111,584,996 and 111,624,159 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	1,115	1,116
Additional paid in capital	2,383,532	2,384,356
Accumulated other comprehensive income	220,813	261,029
Retained earnings (distributions in excess of earnings)	(882,087)	(579,334)
Total stockholders' equity	2,286,697	2,630,491
Non-controlling interest	—	26,387
Total equity	2,286,697	2,656,878
Total liabilities and equity	17,813,505	18,657,256

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**INVESCO MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

In thousands except share amounts	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Interest Income</b>			
Mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities	631,478	521,547	456,444
Commercial and other loans	11,538	23,508	22,238
Total interest income	643,016	545,055	478,682
<b>Interest Expense</b>			
Repurchase agreements	301,794	163,881	124,000
Secured loans	35,453	19,370	10,887
Exchangeable senior notes	1,621	13,340	22,467
Total interest expense	338,868	196,591	157,354
<b>Net interest income</b>	304,148	348,464	321,328
<b>Other income (loss)</b>			
Gain (loss) on investments, net	(327,700)	(19,704)	(17,542)
Equity in earnings (losses) of unconsolidated ventures	3,402	(1,327)	2,392
Gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	(5,277)	18,155	(62,815)
Realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net	(151)	51,648	61,143
Net loss on extinguishment of debt	(26)	(6,814)	—
Other investment income (loss), net	2,860	7,381	(5,002)
<b>Total other income (loss)</b>	(326,892)	49,339	(21,824)
<b>Expenses</b>			
Management fee — related party	40,722	37,556	34,541
General and administrative	7,070	7,190	7,265
<b>Total expenses</b>	47,792	44,746	41,806
Net income (loss)	(70,536)	353,057	257,698
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	254	4,450	3,287
Net income (loss) attributable to Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.	(70,790)	348,607	254,411
Dividends to preferred stockholders	44,426	28,080	22,864
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	(115,216)	320,527	231,547
Earnings per share:			
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders			
Basic	(1.03)	2.87	2.07
Diluted	(1.03)	2.75	1.98
Weighted average number of shares of common stock:			
Basic	111,637,035	111,610,393	111,973,404
Diluted	111,637,035	123,040,827	130,254,003

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**INVESCO MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**

<b>In thousands</b>	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Net income (loss)	(70,536)	353,057	257,698
Other comprehensive income (loss):			
Unrealized gain (loss) on mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities, net	(210,424)	(9,885)	(37,632)
Reclassification of unrealized (gain) loss on sale of mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities to gain (loss) on investments, net	193,162	1,508	6,134
Reclassification of amortization of net deferred (gain) loss on de-designated interest rate swaps to repurchase agreements interest expense	(25,839)	(25,544)	5,154
Currency translation adjustments on investment in unconsolidated venture	(447)	863	128
Total other comprehensive income (loss)	(43,548)	(33,058)	(26,216)
Comprehensive income (loss)	(114,084)	319,999	231,482
Less: Comprehensive (income) loss attributable to non-controlling interest	979	(4,032)	(2,939)
Less: Dividends to preferred stockholders	(44,426)	(28,080)	(22,864)
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	(157,531)	287,887	205,679

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



common stock	—	—	—	—	—	—	(75,100)	(1)	(1,143)	—	—	(1,144)	—	(1,144)
Stock awards	—	—	—	—	—	—	35,937	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Common stock dividends	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(187,537)	(187,537)	—	(187,537)
Common unit dividends	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,796)	(1,796)
Preferred stock dividends	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(44,426)	(44,426)	—	(44,426)
Amortization of equity-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	561	—	—	561	9	570
Purchase of OP units from non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(798)	2,100	—	1,302	(23,066)	(21,764)
Rebalancing of ownership percentage of non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	556	(1)	—	555	(555)	—
<b>Balance at December 31, 2018</b>	<u>5,600,000</u>	<u>135,356</u>	<u>6,200,000</u>	<u>149,860</u>	<u>11,500,000</u>	<u>278,108</u>	<u>111,584,996</u>	<u>1,115</u>	<u>2,383,532</u>	<u>220,813</u>	<u>(882,087)</u>	<u>2,286,697</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>2,286,697</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**INVESCO MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

In thousands

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>			
Net income (loss)	(70,536)	353,057	257,698
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Amortization of mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities premiums and (discounts), net	42,608	67,152	84,330
Realized and unrealized (gain) loss on derivative instruments, net	(14,738)	(95,231)	(41,988)
Realized and unrealized (gain) loss on credit derivatives, net	22,629	(28,305)	(36,800)
(Gain) loss on investments, net	327,700	19,704	17,542
Loss from investments in unconsolidated ventures in excess of distributions received	392	1,972	(2,392)
Other amortization	(25,184)	(23,888)	7,759
Net loss on extinguishment of debt	26	6,814	—
(Gain) loss on foreign currency transactions, net	1,038	(4,103)	8,260
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
(Increase) decrease in operating assets	(155)	(7,774)	3,966
Increase (decrease) in operating liabilities	20,484	1,203	(2,578)
Net cash provided by operating activities	304,264	290,601	295,797
<b>Cash Flows from Investing Activities</b>			
Purchase of mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities	(6,217,723)	(6,277,918)	(2,660,925)
Purchase of U.S. Treasury Securities	—	—	(403,105)
Proceeds from sale of U.S. Treasury securities	—	—	524,478
(Contributions to) distributions from investments in unconsolidated ventures, net	1,121	6,220	7,632
Change in other assets	(51,017)	(3,457)	623
Principal payments from mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities	1,986,930	2,401,951	2,614,613
Proceeds from sale of mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities	4,749,807	625,540	1,034,295
Payments on sale of credit derivatives	—	—	(6,017)
Settlement (termination) of futures, forwards, swaps, swaptions and TBAs, net	(2,830)	67,838	(59,658)
Net change in due from counterparties and collateral held payable	(3,994)	5,627	—
Principal payments from commercial loans held-for-investment	160,934	90,713	15,000
Origination and advances of commercial loans, net of origination fees	(1,677)	(4,799)	(87,202)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	621,551	(3,088,285)	979,734
<b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	—	—	35
Repurchase of common stock	(1,144)	—	(25,000)
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock	—	278,226	—
Due from counterparties - secured loans	—	—	29,445
Proceeds from repurchase agreements	136,573,821	146,886,038	127,056,247
Principal repayments of repurchase agreements	(137,052,138)	(143,964,490)	(128,023,042)
Proceeds from secured loans	—	—	125,000
Principal repayments of secured loans	—	—	(125,000)
Extinguishment of exchangeable senior notes	(143,433)	(262,069)	—
Payments of deferred costs	(167)	(116)	(136)
Purchase of Operating Partnership units from non-controlling interest	(21,764)	—	—
Payments of dividends and distributions	(234,374)	(212,692)	(204,491)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(879,199)	2,724,897	(1,166,942)
Net change in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	46,616	(72,787)	108,589
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash beginning of period	89,001	161,788	53,199
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash end of period	135,617	89,001	161,788
<b>Supplement Disclosure of Cash Flow Information</b>			
Interest paid	344,422	220,299	146,840
<b>Non-cash Investing and Financing Activities Information</b>			
Net change in unrealized gain (loss) on mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities	(17,262)	(8,377)	(31,498)
Dividends and distributions declared not paid	49,578	50,193	50,924
Net change in investment related payable (receivable)	(135,086)	(25,948)	115,304

Net change in repurchase agreements, not settled	—	(1,416)	(1,416)
Change in due from counterparties and collateral held payable	—	—	(5,886)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**INVESCO MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 1 – Organization and Business Operations**

Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc. (the “Company”, “we”) is a Maryland corporation primarily focused on investing in, financing and managing residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities (“MBS”) and other mortgage-related assets. We are externally managed and advised by Invesco Advisers, Inc. (our “Manager”), a registered investment adviser and an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of Invesco Ltd. (“Invesco”), a leading independent global investment management firm. We conduct our business through IAS Operating Partnership L.P. (the “Operating Partnership”) and have one operating segment. Prior to November 30, 2018, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Invesco owned approximately 1.3% of the Operating Partnership. See Note 15 - "Non-Controlling Interest - Operating Partnership" for information regarding redemption of Operating Partnership Units (“OP Units”) previously held by Invesco.

We primarily invest in:

- Residential mortgage-backed securities (“RMBS”) that are guaranteed by a U.S. government agency such as the Government National Mortgage Association (“Ginnie Mae”), or a federally chartered corporation such as the Federal National Mortgage Association (“Fannie Mae”) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (“Freddie Mac”) (collectively “Agency RMBS”);
- Commercial mortgage-backed securities (“CMBS”) that are guaranteed by a U.S. government agency such as or a federally chartered corporation such as Freddie Mac or Freddie Mac (collectively “Agency CMBS”);
- RMBS that are not guaranteed by a U.S. government agency or a federally chartered corporation (“non-Agency RMBS”);
- CMBS that are not guaranteed by a U.S. government agency or a federally chartered corporation (“non-Agency CMBS”);
- Credit risk transfer securities that are unsecured obligations issued by government-sponsored enterprises (“GSE CRT”);
- Residential and commercial mortgage loans; and
- Other real estate-related financing agreements.

We elected to be taxed as a real estate investment trust (“REIT”) for U.S. federal income tax purposes under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2009. To maintain our REIT qualification, we are generally required to distribute at least 90% of our REIT taxable income to our stockholders annually. We operate our business in a manner that permits exclusion from the “Investment Company” definition under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

**Note 2 – Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Basis of Presentation and Consolidation**

Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and consolidate the financial statements of the Company and our controlled subsidiaries. All significant intercompany transactions, balances, revenues and expenses are eliminated upon consolidation. In the opinion of management, the consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring accruals, which are necessary for a fair statement of our financial condition and results of operations for the periods presented. All significant intercompany transactions, balances, revenues and expenses are eliminated upon consolidation.

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Examples of estimates include, but are not limited to, estimates of the fair values of financial instruments, interest income on mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities, provision for loan losses and other-than-temporary impairment charges. Actual results may differ from those estimates.

**Translation of Foreign Currencies**

## [Table of Contents](#)

The functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries is U.S. dollars. Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the rates of exchange prevailing on the date of the transactions. At each balance sheet date, monetary assets and liabilities that are denominated in foreign currencies are remeasured at the rates prevailing at the balance sheet date. Gains and losses arising on revaluation are included in other investment income (loss), net on the consolidated statements of operations. During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, we incurred foreign currency losses of \$0.9 million, gains of \$4.1 million and losses of \$8.2 million, respectively, primarily related to the revaluation of our commercial loan investment denominated in Pound Sterling.

Our reporting currency is U.S. dollars. Upon consolidation, the assets and liabilities of our investment in an unconsolidated venture whose functional currency is the Euro is translated to U.S. dollars using the period-end exchange rates. Equity accounts are translated at historical rates, except for the change in retained earnings during the year, which is the result of the income statement translation process. Revenue and expense accounts are translated using the weighted average exchange rate during the period. The cumulative translation adjustments associated with the investment in the unconsolidated venture are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), a component of consolidated stockholders' equity.

We generally hedge interest rate and foreign currency exposure with derivative financial instruments. Refer to Note 9 - "Derivatives and Hedging Activities" for further information.

### **Fair Value Measurements**

We report our mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities and derivative assets and liabilities at fair value as determined by an independent pricing service. We generally obtain one price per instrument from our primary pricing service. If the primary pricing service cannot provide a price, we will seek a value from other pricing services.

The pricing service uses two types of valuation approaches to determine the valuation of our various mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities: a market approach, which uses observable prices and other relevant information that is generated by market transactions involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities; and an income approach, which uses valuation techniques to convert future amounts to a single, discounted present value amount. In instances where sufficient market activity may not exist, the pricing service may utilize proprietary valuation models that may consider market transactions in comparable securities and the various relationships between securities in determining fair value and/or market characteristics to estimate relevant cash flows, which are then discounted to calculate the fair values. Observable inputs may include a combination of benchmark yields, executed trades, broker/dealer quotes, issuer spreads, bids, offers and benchmark securities. In addition, the valuation models utilized by pricing services may consider additional pool level information such as prepayment speeds, default frequencies and default severities, if applicable. We and the pricing service continuously monitor market indicators and economic events to determine whether they may have an impact on our valuations.

The pricing service values interest rate swaps and interest rate swaptions under the income approach using valuation models. The significant inputs in these models are readily available in public markets or can be derived from observable market transactions for substantially the full terms of the contracts.

The pricing service values U.S. Treasury futures ("futures"), currency forward contracts and to-be-announced securities ("TBAs") under the market approach through the use of quoted market prices available in an active market.

Overrides of prices from pricing services are rare in the current market environment for the assets we hold. Examples of instances that would cause an override include if we recently traded the same security or there is an indication of market activity that would cause the pricing service price to no longer be indicative of fair value. In the rare instance where a price is adjusted, we have a control process to monitor the reason for such adjustment.

To gain comfort that pricing service prices are representative of current market information, we compare the transaction prices of security purchases and sales to the valuation levels provided by the pricing services. Price differences exceeding pre-defined tolerance levels are identified and investigated and may be challenged. Trends are monitored over time and if there are indications that the valuations are not comparable to market activity, the pricing services are asked to provide detailed information regarding their methodology and inputs. Transparency tools are also available from the pricing services which help us understand data points and/or market inputs used for pricing securities.

We also review daily price movements for interest rate swaps, interest rate swaptions, Futures, currency forward contracts and TBAs. Price movements exceeding pre-defined tolerance levels are investigated using an alternate price from another pricing service as well as available market information. Based on our findings, the primary pricing service may be challenged, or in rare cases, overridden with an alternate pricing source.

In addition, we perform due diligence procedures on all pricing services on at least an annual basis. A questionnaire is sent to pricing services which requests information such as changes in methodologies, business recovery preparedness, internal controls and confirmation that evaluations are generated based on market data. Physical visits are also made to each pricing service's office.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As described in Note 11 - "Fair Value of Financial Instruments," we evaluate the source used to fair value our assets and liabilities and make a determination on its categorization within the fair value hierarchy. If the price of a security is obtained from quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets, the security is classified as a level 1 security. If the price of a security is obtained from quoted prices for similar instruments or model-derived valuations whose inputs are observable, the security is classified as a level 2 security. If the inputs appear to be unobservable, the security would be classified as a level 3 security. Transfers between levels, if any, are determined at the end of the reporting period.

### **Mortgage-Backed and Credit Risk Transfer Securities**

All of our mortgage-backed securities MBS and GSE CRTs are reported at fair value. Fair value is determined by obtaining valuations from an independent source. If the fair value of a security is not available from a third-party pricing service, or such data appears unreliable, we may estimate the fair value of the security using a variety of methods including other pricing services, discounted cash flow analysis, matrix pricing, option adjusted spread models and other fundamental analysis of observable market factors.

We record our purchases of MBS and GSE CRTs on the trade date. Although we generally intend to hold most of our MBS and GSE CRTs until maturity, we may sell any of our mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities as part of our overall management of our investment portfolio.

We have elected the fair value option for all of our MBS purchased on or after September 1, 2016. Prior to September 1, 2016, we had also elected the fair value option for our RMBS interest-only securities ("RMBS IOs"). RMBS IOs are hybrid financial instruments that contain embedded derivatives. Under the fair value option, changes in fair value are recognized in our consolidated statements of operations. In our view, this election more appropriately reflects the results of our operations because MBS fair value changes are accounted for in the same manner as fair value changes in economic hedging instruments.

Except for RMBS IOs, MBS purchased prior to September 1, 2016 are classified as available-for-sale securities. Unrealized gains or losses on available-for-sale securities are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income, a separate component of stockholders' equity, until sale or disposition of the investment. Upon sale or disposition, the cumulative gain or loss previously reported in stockholders' equity is recognized in income. Realized gains and losses from sales of MBS are determined based upon the specific identification method.

We have elected the fair value option for GSE CRTs purchased on or after August 24, 2015. GSE CRTs are hybrid financial instruments that contain embedded derivatives. Coupon payments on the securities are based on LIBOR, and principal payments are based on prepayments, losses and defined credit events in a reference pool of mortgage loans that collateralize Agency RMBS. We elected the fair value option for these securities due to the complexities associated with bifurcation of GSE CRTs into a debt host contract and an embedded derivative. Under the fair value option, changes in fair value for GSE CRTs are recognized in our consolidated statements of operations.

GSE CRTs purchased prior to August 24, 2015 are also reported at fair value but are accounted for as hybrid financial instruments consisting of a debt host contract and an embedded derivative. Unrealized gains or losses arising from changes in fair value of the debt host contract, excluding other-than-temporary impairment, are recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income, a separate component of stockholders' equity, until sale or disposition of the investment. Upon sale or disposition of the debt host contract, the cumulative gain or loss previously reported in stockholders' equity is recognized in income. Realized gains and losses from sales of GSE CRTs are determined based upon the specific identification method. Realized and unrealized gains or losses arising from changes in fair value of the embedded derivative are recognized in realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net in our consolidated statements of operations.

Our interest income recognition policies for MBS and GSE CRTs are described below in the Interest Income Recognition section of this Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements.

We consider our portfolio of Agency RMBS and Agency CMBS to be of high credit quality under applicable accounting guidance. For non-Agency CMBS, non-Agency RMBS and GSE CRTs, we do not rely on ratings from third party agencies to determine the credit quality of the investment. We use internal models that analyze the loans underlying each security and evaluate factors including, but not limited to, delinquency status, loan-to-value ratios, borrower credit scores, occupancy status and geographic concentration to estimate the expected future cash flows. We place reliance on these internal models in determining credit quality.

While non-Agency CMBS, non-Agency RMBS and GSE CRTs with expected future losses would generally be purchased at a discount to par, the potential for a significant adverse change in expected cash flows remains. We therefore evaluate each security in an unrealized loss position for other-than-temporary impairment at least quarterly.

The determination of whether a security is other-than-temporarily impaired involves judgments and assumptions based on subjective and objective factors. Consideration is given to (i) our intent to sell the security and whether it is more likely than not that we will be required to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost and (ii) the financial condition and near-

## [Table of Contents](#)

term prospects of recovery in fair value of the security. This includes a determination of estimated future cash flows through an evaluation of the characteristics of the underlying loans and the structural features of the investment. Underlying loan characteristics reviewed include, but are not limited to, delinquency status, loan-to-value ratios, borrower credit scores, occupancy status and geographic concentration.

We recognize in earnings and reflect as a reduction in the cost basis of the security the amount of any other-than-temporary impairment related to credit losses or impairments on securities that we intend to sell or for which it is more likely than not that we will need to sell before recoveries. The amount of the other-than-temporary impairment on debt securities related to other factors is recorded consistent with changes in the fair value of all other available-for-sale securities as a component of consolidated stockholders' equity in other comprehensive income or loss with no change to the cost basis of the security.

### **Commercial Loans Held-For-Investment**

We carry commercial loans held-for-investment at amortized cost, net of any provision for loan losses. An individual loan is considered impaired when it is deemed probable that the Company will not be able to recover its investment and any other anticipated future payments. We generally consider the following factors in evaluating whether a commercial loan is impaired:

- Loan-to-value ratios;
- The most recent financial information available for each loan and associated properties, including net operating income, debt service coverage ratios, occupancy rates, rent rolls, as well as any other factors we consider relevant, including, but not limited to, specific loan trigger events that would indicate an adverse change in expected cash flows or payment delinquency;
- Economic trends, both macroeconomic as well as those directly affecting the properties associated with the loans, and the supply and demand trends in the market in which the subject property is located; and
- The loan sponsor or borrowing entity's ability to ensure that properties associated with the loan are managed and operated sufficiently.

When an individual commercial loan is deemed to be impaired, we record a provision to reduce the carrying value of the loan to the current present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan's effective interest rate, or if the loan is collateral dependent, we reduce the carrying value to the estimated fair value of the collateral, with a corresponding charge to provision for loan losses on our consolidated statements of operations.

### **Interest Income Recognition**

#### *Mortgage-Backed Securities*

Interest income on MBS is accrued based on the outstanding principal or notional balance of the securities and their contractual terms. Premiums or discounts are amortized or accreted into interest income over the life of the investment using the effective interest method.

Interest income on our MBS where we may not recover substantially all of our initial investment is based on estimated future cash flows. We estimate future expected cash flows at the time of purchase and determine the effective interest rate based on these estimated cash flows and our purchase price. Over the life of the investments, we update these estimated future cash flows and compute a revised yield based on the current amortized cost of the investment. In estimating these future cash flows, there are a number of assumptions that are subject to uncertainties and contingencies, including but not limited to the rate and timing of principal payments (prepayments, repurchases, defaults and liquidations), the pass through or coupon rate, and interest rate fluctuations. These uncertainties and contingencies are difficult to predict and are subject to future events that may impact our estimate and our interest income. Changes in our original or most recent cash flow projections may result in a prospective change in interest income recognized on these securities, or the amortized cost of these securities. For non-Agency RMBS not of high credit quality, when actual cash flows vary from expected cash flows, the difference is recorded as an adjustment to the amortized cost of the security and the security's yield is revised prospectively.

For Agency RMBS and Agency CMBS that cannot be prepaid in such a way that we would not recover substantially all of our initial investment, interest income recognition is based on contractual cash flows. We do not estimate prepayments in applying the effective interest method.

#### *Credit Risk Transfer Securities*

Interest income on GSE CRTs purchased prior to August 24, 2015 is accrued based on the coupon rate of the debt host contract which reflects the credit risk of GSE unsecured senior debt with a similar maturity. Premiums or discounts associated

## [Table of Contents](#)

with the purchase of GSE CRTs are amortized or accreted into interest income over the life of the debt host contract using the effective interest method. The difference between the coupon rate on the hybrid instrument and the coupon rate on the debt host contract is considered premium income associated with the embedded derivative and is recorded in realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net in our consolidated statements of operations. Interest income on GSE CRTs purchased on or after August 24, 2015 is based on estimated future cash flows.

### *Commercial and Other Loans*

We recognize interest income from commercial and other loans when earned and deemed collectible, or until a loan becomes past due based on the terms of the loan agreement. Any related origination fees, net of origination cost are amortized into interest income using the effective interest method over the life of the loan. Interest received after a loan becomes past due or impaired is used to reduce the outstanding loan principal balance. When a delinquent loan previously placed on nonaccrual status has cured, meaning all delinquent principal and interest have been remitted by the borrower, the loan is placed back on accrual status. Alternately, loans that have been individually impaired may be placed back on accrual status if restructured and after the loan is considered re-performing. A restructured loan is considered re-performing when the loan has been current for at least 12 months.

### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

We consider all highly liquid investments that have original or remaining maturity dates of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. At December 31, 2018, we had cash and cash equivalents in excess of the FDIC deposit insurance limit of \$250,000 per institution. We mitigate our risk of loss by actively monitoring our counterparties.

### **Restricted Cash**

Restricted cash represents cash posted with the Federal Home Loan Bank of Indianapolis ("FHLBI") as collateral for secured loans and cash posted with counterparties as collateral for various derivative instruments. Cash held by counterparties as collateral is legally restricted and is not available for general corporate purposes.

### **Due from Counterparties / Collateral Held Payable**

Due from counterparties represents cash posted with our counterparties as collateral for our derivatives and repurchase agreements. Collateral held payable represents cash posted with us by counterparties as collateral under our derivatives and repurchase agreements. To the extent we receive collateral other than cash from our counterparties, such assets are not included in our consolidated balance sheets. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if we either sell such assets or pledge the assets as collateral pursuant to a repurchase agreement, the cash received and the corresponding liability is reflected on the consolidated balance sheets.

### **Investment Related Receivable / Investment Related Payable**

Investment related receivable consists of receivables for mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities that we have sold but have not settled with the buyer and accrued interest and principal paydowns on mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities. Investment related payable consists of liabilities for mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities that we have purchased but have not settled with the seller.

### **Investments in Unconsolidated Ventures**

Our non-controlling investments in unconsolidated ventures are included in other assets in our consolidated balance sheets and are accounted for under the equity method. Capital contributions, distributions, profits and losses of the entities are allocated in accordance with the terms of the entities' operating agreements. Such allocations may differ from the stated percentage interests, if any, as a result of preferred returns and allocation formulas as described in the entities' operating agreements.

### **Repurchase Agreements**

We finance our purchases of mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities primarily through the use of repurchase agreements. Repurchase agreements are treated as collateralized financing transactions and are carried at their contractual amounts, including accrued interest, as specified in the respective agreements.

We record the mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities and the related repurchase agreement financing on a gross basis in our consolidated balance sheets, and the corresponding interest income and interest expense on a gross basis in our consolidated statements of operations.

### **Secured Loans**

Our wholly-owned subsidiary, IAS Services LLC, is a member of the Federal Home Loan Bank of Indianapolis ("FHLBI"). As a member of the FHLBI, IAS Services LLC has borrowed funds from the FHLBI in the form of secured advances. FHLBI advances are treated as secured financing transactions and are carried at their contractual amounts.

### **Dividends and Distributions Payable**

Dividends and distributions payable represent dividends declared at the balance sheet date which are payable to common stockholders and preferred stockholders. As of December 31, 2017, dividends and distributions payable also included dividends declared at the balance sheet date that were payable to an Invesco wholly-owned subsidiary, the non-controlling interest common unit holder of our Operating Partnership.

### **Earnings (Loss) per Share**

We calculate basic earnings (loss) per share by dividing net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders for the period by the weighted-average number of shares of our common stock outstanding for that period. Diluted earnings per share takes into account the effect of dilutive instruments, such as OP Units, exchangeable debt, and unvested restricted stock and uses the average share price for the period in determining the number of incremental shares that are to be added to the weighted-average number of shares outstanding.

### **Share-Based Compensation**

We adopted an equity incentive plan under which our independent directors, as part of their compensation for serving as directors, are eligible to receive quarterly stock awards. In addition, we may compensate the officers and employees of our Manager and its affiliates under this equity incentive plan under the terms of our management agreement.

Share-based compensation arrangements include share options, restricted and non-restricted share awards, performance-based awards and share appreciation rights. Compensation related to stock awards to our independent directors is recognized in the consolidated financial statements based on the fair value of the equity or liability instruments issued on the date of grant. Compensation related to stock awards to employees of our Manager and its affiliates is recorded at the estimated fair value of the award over the vesting period of the award. We make an upward or downward adjustment to compensation expense for the difference in the fair value at the date of grant and the date the award is earned.

### **Underwriting Commissions and Offering Costs**

Underwriting commissions and direct costs incurred in connection with our common and preferred stock offerings are reflected as a reduction of additional paid-in-capital and preferred stock, respectively.

### **Comprehensive Income**

Our comprehensive income consists of net income, as presented in the consolidated statements of operations, adjusted for unrealized gains and losses on MBS purchased prior to September 1, 2016 and the debt host contract associated with GSE CRTs purchased prior to August 24, 2015; reclassification of amortization of net deferred gains and losses on de-designated interest rate swaps to repurchase agreements interest expense and currency translation adjustments on an investment in an unconsolidated venture. Unrealized gains and losses on our MBS purchased prior to September 1, 2016 and the debt host contract associated with GSE CRTs purchased prior to August 24, 2015 are reclassified into net income upon their sale.

### **Accounting for Derivative Financial Instruments**

We record all derivatives on our consolidated balance sheets at fair value. At the inception of a derivative contract, we determine whether the instrument will be part of a qualifying hedge accounting relationship or whether we will account for the contract as a trading instrument. We have elected not to apply hedge accounting to all new derivative contracts entered into after January 1, 2014. Changes in the fair value of our derivatives are recorded in gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net in our consolidated statements of operations. Net interest paid or received under our interest rate swaps is also recognized in gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net in our consolidated statements of operations.

Prior to 2014, we applied hedge accounting to our interest rate swap agreements. Effective December 31, 2013, we voluntarily discontinued hedge accounting for our interest rate swap agreements by de-designating the interest rate swaps as cash flow hedges. As long as we expect the forecasted transactions that were being hedged (i.e., rollovers of our repurchase agreement borrowings) to still occur, the balance recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) ("AOCI") from the interest rate swap activity through December 31, 2013 will remain in AOCI and be recognized in our consolidated statements of operations as interest expense over the remaining term of the interest rate swaps.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We may enter into derivative contracts, such as credit default swaps, that are intended to economically hedge certain of our risks, even though hedge accounting does not apply or we elect not to apply hedge accounting under U.S. GAAP.

We are a party to hybrid financial instruments that contain embedded derivative instruments. For securities that we did not elect the fair value option, we assess at inception, whether the economic characteristics of the embedded derivative instruments are clearly and closely related to the economic characteristics of the remaining component of the financial instrument (i.e., the debt host contract), whether the financial instrument is remeasured to fair value through earnings and whether a separate instrument with the same terms as the embedded instrument would meet the definition of a derivative instrument. When it is determined that (1) the embedded instrument possesses economic characteristics that are not clearly and closely related to the economic characteristics of the debt host contract, (2) the financial instrument is not remeasured to fair value through earnings and (3) a separate instrument with the same terms would qualify as a derivative instrument, the embedded instrument qualifies as an embedded derivative that is separated from the debt host contract. The embedded derivative is recorded at fair value, and changes in fair value are recorded in realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net in our consolidated statements of operations.

We evaluate the terms and conditions of our holdings of swaptions, futures contracts, currency forward contracts and to-be-announced ("TBA") securities to determine if an instrument has the characteristics of an investment or should be considered a derivative under U.S. GAAP. Accordingly, swaptions, futures contracts, currency forward contracts and TBAs having the characteristics of derivatives are accounted for at fair value with such changes recognized in gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net in the consolidated statements of operations. The fair value of these swaptions, futures contracts, currency forward contracts and TBAs is included in derivative assets or derivative liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets.

### **Income Taxes**

We elected to be taxed as a REIT commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2009. Accordingly, we will generally not be subject to U.S. federal and applicable state and local corporate income tax to the extent that we make qualifying distributions to our stockholders, and provided we satisfy on a continuing basis, through actual investment and operating results, the REIT requirements including certain asset, income, distribution and stock ownership tests. If we fail to qualify as a REIT and do not qualify for certain statutory relief provisions, we will be subject to U.S. federal, state and local income taxes and may be precluded from qualifying as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year in which we lost our REIT qualification. Accordingly, our failure to qualify as a REIT could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations and amounts available for distribution to stockholders.

Our dividends paid deduction for qualifying dividends to our stockholders is computed using our REIT taxable income as opposed to net income reported on the consolidated financial statements. REIT taxable income will generally differ from net income because the determination of REIT taxable income is based on tax regulations and not financial accounting principles.

We have elected to treat one of our subsidiaries as a taxable REIT subsidiary ("TRS"). In general, a TRS may hold assets and engage in activities that we cannot hold or engage in directly and generally may engage in any real estate or non-real estate-related business. A TRS is subject to U.S. federal, state and local corporate income taxes. Our TRS did not generate material taxable income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

We do not have any accruals for uncertain tax positions. We would recognize interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions, if any, as income tax expense, which would be included in general and administrative expenses.

### **Reclassifications**

Certain prior period reported amounts have been reclassified to be consistent with the current presentation. Such reclassifications had no impact on total assets, net income or equity attributable to common stockholders.

### **Accounting Pronouncements Recently Adopted**

Effective January 1, 2018, we adopted the accounting guidance that amends certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial assets and liabilities. The standard requires that all equity investments, other than those accounted for as equity method investments, be measured at fair value with changes recognized in income. As of January 1, 2018, we had three types of equity investments: investments in unconsolidated ventures, an investment in an exchange traded fund, and an investment in FHLBI stock. Our investments in unconsolidated ventures are accounted for as equity method investments, and our investment in an exchange-traded fund was measured at fair value with changes recognized in income. While the standard eliminates the cost method for equity investments without readily determinable fair values, it does allow an election to record equity investments without readily determinable fair values at cost, less impairment, and plus or minus adjustments for observable price changes. We elected to record our investment in FHLBI stock at cost, less impairment. As such, the adoption of this accounting guidance did not impact our financial condition or results of operations. The standard also amends certain disclosure requirements for financial instruments. Refer to Note 4 - "Mortgage-Backed and Credit Risk Transfer

## [Table of Contents](#)

Securities" for a tabular summary of the fair value of our available-for-sale securities and securities accounted for under the fair value option by asset type.

Effective January 1, 2018, we adopted the accounting guidance intended to reduce diversity in how restricted cash and certain transactions are classified in the statement of cash flows. The new guidance requires that the statement of cash flows explains the difference during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. We adopted the accounting standard on a retrospective basis, which required us to restate our statement of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. The adoption of the guidance primarily impacted the presentation of cash flows related to distributions from investments in unconsolidated ventures and basis recovered on certain investment securities. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the adoption resulted in a \$27.4 million decrease (2016: \$33.9 million) in net cash provided by operating activities, \$33.0 million increase (2016: \$30.7 million) in net cash used in investing activities and \$5.6 million decrease (2016: \$3.2 million increase) in net cash provided by financing activities. We included restricted cash of \$620,000 as of December 31, 2017 in our reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash on the consolidated statements of cash flows. We did not have any restricted cash as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2016.

### **Pending Accounting Pronouncements**

In June 2016, new accounting guidance was issued for reporting credit losses for assets measured at amortized cost and available-for-sale securities. The new guidance significantly changes how entities will measure credit losses for most financial assets, including loans, that are not measured at fair value through net income. The guidance replaces the existing "incurred loss" model with an "expected loss" model for instruments measured at amortized cost and requires entities to record allowances for available-for-sale debt securities rather than reduce the carrying amount, as they do today under the other-than-temporary impairment model. The new guidance also simplifies the accounting model for purchased credit-impaired debt securities and loans. We are required to adopt the new guidance in the first quarter of 2020 by recording a cumulative effect adjustment to retained earnings as of January 1, 2020. We are currently evaluating the potential impacts of the new guidance and proposed amendments to the new guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2018, new accounting guidance was issued that aligns the measurement and classification for stock-based payments to non-employees with the guidance for stock-based payments to employees. Under the new guidance, the measurement of equity-classified non-employee awards will be fixed at the grant date. We are required to adopt the new guidance in the first quarter of 2019 by recording a cumulative effect adjustment to retained earnings as of January 1, 2019. We have determined that the new guidance will not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2017, the FASB issued guidance to improve accounting for hedging activities. The purpose of this updated guidance is to better align a company's financial reporting for hedging activities with the economic objectives of those activities. We are required to adopt the new guidance in the first quarter of 2019. We have determined that this new guidance will not have an impact on our consolidated financial statements because we elected not to apply hedge accounting to all new derivative contracts entered into after January 1, 2014.

### **Note 3 – Variable Interest Entities**

Our maximum risk of loss in VIEs in which we are not the primary beneficiary at December 31, 2018 is presented in the table below.

<b>\$ in thousands</b>	<b>Carrying Amount</b>	<b>Company's Maximum Risk of Loss</b>
Non-Agency CMBS	3,286,459	3,286,459
Non-Agency RMBS	1,163,682	1,163,682
Investments in unconsolidated ventures	24,012	24,012
Total	4,474,153	4,474,153

Refer to Note 4 - "Mortgage-Backed and Credit Risk Transfer Securities" and Note 6 - "Other Assets" for additional details regarding these investments.

**Note 4 – Mortgage-Backed and Credit Risk Transfer Securities**

The following tables summarize our MBS and GSE CRT portfolio by asset type at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

**December 31, 2018**

\$ in thousands	Principal/ Notional Balance	Unamortized Premium (Discount)	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gain/ (Loss), net	Fair Value	Period- end Weighted Average Yield (1)
<b>Agency RMBS:</b>						
15 year fixed-rate	417,233	5,077	422,310	1,944	424,254	3.27%
30 year fixed-rate	9,599,301	298,693	9,897,994	(125,225)	9,772,769	3.55%
ARM*	105,453	350	105,803	(56)	105,747	2.74%
Hybrid ARM*	548,133	13,425	561,558	(7,357)	554,201	2.80%
Total Agency RMBS pass-through	10,670,120	317,545	10,987,665	(130,694)	10,856,971	3.49%
Agency-CMO <sup>(2)</sup>	907,862	(631,180)	276,682	(8,991)	267,691	3.61%
Agency CMBS	973,122	15,058	988,180	14,330	1,002,510	3.54%
Non-Agency CMBS <sup>(3)</sup>	4,024,715	(727,307)	3,297,408	(10,949)	3,286,459	5.05%
Non-Agency RMBS <sup>(4)(5)(6)</sup>	2,800,335	(1,748,223)	1,052,112	111,570	1,163,682	7.24%
GSE CRT <sup>(7)</sup>	738,529	21,259	759,788	59,541	819,329	3.10%
<b>Total</b>	<b>20,114,683</b>	<b>(2,752,848)</b>	<b>17,361,835</b>	<b>34,807</b>	<b>17,396,642</b>	<b>4.00%</b>

\*Adjustable-rate mortgage ("ARM")

- (1) Period-end weighted average yield is based on amortized cost as of December 31, 2018 and incorporates future prepayment and loss assumptions.
- (2) Agency collateralized mortgage obligation ("Agency-CMO") includes interest-only securities ("Agency IO"), which represent 73.6% of principal/notional balance, 13.5% of amortized cost and 12.4% of fair value.
- (3) Non-Agency CMBS includes interest-only securities which represent of 15.0% principal/notional balance, 0.4% of amortized cost and 0.5% of fair value.
- (4) Non-Agency RMBS held by us is 43.5% variable rate, 50.7% fixed rate and 5.8% floating rate based on fair value.
- (5) Of the total discount in non-Agency RMBS, \$145.6 million is non-accretable calculated using the principal/notional balance and based on estimated future cash flows of the securities.
- (6) Non-Agency RMBS includes interest-only securities ("non-Agency IO") which represent 55.4% of principal/notional balance, 2.3% of amortized cost and 2.4% of fair value.
- (7) GSE CRT weighted average yield excludes coupon interest associated with embedded derivatives not accounted for under the fair value option that is recorded as realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net.

**December 31, 2017**

\$ in thousands	Principal/ Notional Balance	Unamortized Premium (Discount)	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gain/ (Loss), net	Fair Value	Period- end Weighted Average Yield (1)
<b>Agency RMBS:</b>						
15 year fixed-rate	2,917,307	119,120	3,036,427	(61,645)	2,974,782	2.17%
30 year fixed-rate	7,354,211	295,977	7,650,188	(9,648)	7,640,540	3.09%
ARM*	238,486	1,609	240,095	1,105	241,200	2.60%
Hybrid ARM	1,696,148	26,066	1,722,214	(2,829)	1,719,385	2.54%
Total Agency RMBS pass-through	12,206,152	442,772	12,648,924	(73,017)	12,575,907	2.79%
Agency-CMO <sup>(2)</sup>	1,226,539	(942,290)	284,249	(10,306)	273,943	2.91%
Non-Agency CMBS <sup>(3)</sup>	3,879,775	(704,097)	3,175,678	40,739	3,216,417	4.92%
Non-Agency RMBS <sup>(4)(5)(6)</sup>	2,785,704	(1,661,683)	1,124,021	133,587	1,257,608	7.19%
GSE CRT <sup>(7)</sup>	757,183	24,306	781,489	85,390	866,879	2.45%
<b>Total</b>	<b>20,855,353</b>	<b>(2,840,992)</b>	<b>18,014,361</b>	<b>176,393</b>	<b>18,190,754</b>	<b>3.42%</b>

- (1) Period-end weighted average yield based on amortized cost as of December 31, 2017 and incorporates future prepayment and loss assumptions.
- (2) Agency collateralized mortgage obligation ("Agency-CMO") includes interest-only securities ("Agency IO"), which represent 81.8% of principal/notional balance, 20.9% of amortized cost and 18.7% of fair value.

## Table of Contents

- (3) Non-Agency CMBS includes interest-only securities which represent 15.8% of principal/notional balance, 0.5% of amortized cost and 0.6% of fair value.
- (4) Non-Agency RMBS held by us is 52.2% variable rate, 37.8% fixed rate and 10.0% floating rate based on fair value.
- (5) Of the total discount in non-Agency RMBS, \$195.3 million is non-accretable calculated using the principal/notional balance and based on estimated future cash flows of the securities.
- (6) Non-Agency RMBS includes interest-only securities ("non-Agency IO") which represent 51.5% of principal/notional balance, 2.0% of amortized cost and 1.8% of fair value.
- (7) GSE CRT weighted average yield excludes coupon interest associated with embedded derivatives not accounted for under the fair value option that is recorded as realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net.

The following table presents the fair value of our available-for-sale securities and securities accounted for under the fair value option by asset type as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017. We have elected the fair value option for all of our RMBS IOs, our MBS purchased on or after September 1, 2016 and our GSE CRTs purchased on or after August 24, 2015. As of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, approximately 67% and 36%, respectively, of our MBS and GSE CRTs are accounted for under the fair value option.

\$ in thousands	December 31, 2018			December 31, 2017		
	Available-for-sale Securities	Securities under Fair Value Option	Total Fair Value	Available-for-sale Securities	Securities under Fair Value Option	Total Fair Value
<b>Agency RMBS:</b>						
15 year fixed-rate	204,347	219,907	424,254	2,842,440	132,342	2,974,782
30 year fixed-rate	1,093,070	8,679,699	9,772,769	2,467,871	5,172,669	7,640,540
ARM	105,747	—	105,747	241,200	—	241,200
Hybrid ARM	521,199	33,002	554,201	1,719,385	—	1,719,385
Total Agency RMBS pass-through	1,924,363	8,932,608	10,856,971	7,270,896	5,305,011	12,575,907
Agency-CMO	168,385	99,306	267,691	203,351	70,592	273,943
Agency CMBS	—	1,002,510	1,002,510	—	—	—
Non-Agency CMBS	2,153,403	1,133,056	3,286,459	2,376,413	840,004	3,216,417
Non-Agency RMBS	961,445	202,237	1,163,682	1,236,178	21,430	1,257,608
GSE CRT	586,231	233,098	819,329	635,537	231,342	866,879
Total	5,793,827	11,602,815	17,396,642	11,722,375	6,468,379	18,190,754

The components of the carrying value of our MBS and GSE CRT portfolio at December 31, 2018 and 2017 are presented below.

\$ in thousands	December 31, 2018			December 31, 2017		
	MBS and GSE CRT Securities	Interest-Only Securities	Total	MBS and GSE CRT Securities	Interest-Only Securities	Total
Principal/ notional balance	17,442,367	2,672,316	20,114,683	17,974,390	2,880,963	20,855,353
Unamortized premium	395,907	—	395,907	521,626	—	521,626
Unamortized discount	(549,988)	(2,598,767)	(3,148,755)	(577,344)	(2,785,274)	(3,362,618)
Gross unrealized gains <sup>(1)</sup>	238,579	7,448	246,027	336,543	5,113	341,656
Gross unrealized losses <sup>(1)</sup>	(204,664)	(6,556)	(211,220)	(155,146)	(10,117)	(165,263)
Fair value	17,322,201	74,441	17,396,642	18,100,069	90,685	18,190,754

- (1) Gross unrealized gains and losses includes gains (losses) recognized in net income for securities accounted for as derivatives or under the fair value option as well as gains (losses) for available-for-sale securities which are recognized as adjustments to other comprehensive income. Realization occurs upon sale or settlement of such securities. Further detail on the components of our total gains (losses) on investments, net for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 is provided below within this Note 4.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes our MBS and GSE CRT portfolio according to estimated weighted average life classifications as of December 31, 2018 and 2017.

\$ in thousands	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Less than one year	110,020	135,559
Greater than one year and less than five years	3,508,100	7,934,836
Greater than or equal to five years	13,778,522	10,120,359
Total	<u>17,396,642</u>	<u>18,190,754</u>

The following tables present the estimated fair value and gross unrealized losses of our MBS and GSE CRTs by length of time that such securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

December 31, 2018 \$ in thousands	Less than 12 Months			12 Months or More			Total		
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Number of Securities	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Number of Securities	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Number of Securities
Agency RMBS:									
15 year fixed-rate	86,241	(814)	50	16,660	(189)	22	102,901	(1,003)	72
30 year fixed-rate	3,966,347	(49,182)	158	2,846,090	(94,716)	95	6,812,437	(143,898)	253
ARM	2,632	(28)	1	49,954	(785)	10	52,586	(813)	11
Hybrid ARM	6,758	(59)	2	453,463	(8,390)	71	460,221	(8,449)	73
Total Agency RMBS pass-through <sup>(1)</sup>	4,061,978	(50,083)	211	3,366,167	(104,080)	198	7,428,145	(154,163)	409
Agency-CMO <sup>(2)</sup>	152,962	(6,315)	34	101,705	(5,100)	19	254,667	(11,415)	53
Non-Agency CMBS <sup>(3)</sup>	1,214,691	(17,778)	94	659,298	(25,381)	52	1,873,989	(43,159)	146
Non-Agency RMBS <sup>(4)</sup>	87,850	(1,152)	19	89,265	(1,138)	16	177,115	(2,290)	35
GSE CRT <sup>(5)</sup>	9,639	(193)	1	—	—	—	9,639	(193)	1
Total	<u>5,527,120</u>	<u>(75,521)</u>	<u>359</u>	<u>4,216,435</u>	<u>(135,699)</u>	<u>285</u>	<u>9,743,555</u>	<u>(211,220)</u>	<u>644</u>

- (1) Amounts disclosed includes Agency RMBS with a fair value of \$6.1 billion for which the fair value option has been elected. Such securities have unrealized losses of \$130.2 million.
- (2) Amounts disclosed includes Agency IO and Agency-CMO with fair value of \$21.8 million and \$66.0 million, respectively, for which the fair value option has been elected. These Agency IO and Agency-CMO securities have unrealized losses of \$6.3 million and \$845,000, respectively.
- (3) Amounts disclosed includes non-Agency CMBS with a fair value of \$831.3 million for which the fair value option has been elected. Such securities have unrealized losses of \$26.3 million.
- (4) Amounts disclosed includes non-Agency RMBS and non-Agency IO with a fair value of \$6.2 million and \$3.7 million, respectively for which the fair value option has been elected. Such securities have unrealized losses of \$79,000 and \$269,000, respectively.
- (5) Amounts disclosed includes GSE CRT with a fair value of \$9.6 million for which fair value option has been elected. Such securities have unrealized losses of \$193,000.

[Table of Contents](#)

December 31, 2017	Less than 12 Months			12 Months or More			Total		
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Number of Securities	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Number of Securities	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Number of Securities
<b>\$ in thousands</b>									
Agency RMBS:									
15 year fixed-rate	111,020	(321)	26	2,406,021	(67,285)	133	2,517,041	(67,606)	159
30 year fixed-rate	3,677,576	(20,730)	107	963,547	(27,158)	56	4,641,123	(47,888)	163
ARM	101,173	(902)	12	—	—	—	101,173	(902)	12
Hybrid ARM	614,321	(4,189)	73	517,642	(8,091)	47	1,131,963	(12,280)	120
Total Agency RMBS pass-through <sup>(1)</sup>	4,504,090	(26,142)	218	3,887,210	(102,534)	236	8,391,300	(128,676)	454
Agency-CMO <sup>(2)</sup>	75,299	(10,433)	44	81,988	(2,309)	5	157,287	(12,742)	49
Non-Agency CMBS <sup>(3)</sup>	892,553	(17,612)	81	135,139	(3,792)	12	1,027,692	(21,404)	93
Non-Agency RMBS <sup>(4)</sup>	84,439	(709)	15	96,263	(1,732)	11	180,702	(2,441)	26
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,556,381</b>	<b>(54,896)</b>	<b>358</b>	<b>4,200,600</b>	<b>(110,367)</b>	<b>264</b>	<b>9,756,981</b>	<b>(165,263)</b>	<b>622</b>

- (1) Amounts disclosed includes Agency RMBS with a fair value of \$3.4 billion for which the fair value option has been elected. Such securities have unrealized losses of \$22.8 million.
- (2) Fair value includes unrealized losses on Agency IO of \$10.1 million and and unrealized losses on CMO of \$2.7 million.
- (3) Amounts disclosed include non-Agency CMBS with a fair value of \$596.0 million for which the fair value option has been elected. Such securities have unrealized losses of \$8.9 million.
- (4) Amounts disclosed include non-Agency IO with a fair value of \$530,000 for which the fair value option has been elected. Such securities have unrealized losses of \$39,000.

Gross unrealized losses on our Agency RMBS and CMO were \$159.3 million at December 31, 2018 (December 31, 2017: \$131.3 million). Due to the inherent credit quality of Agency RMBS and CMO, we determined that at December 31, 2018, any unrealized losses on these securities are not other than temporary.

Gross unrealized losses on our Agency IO, non-Agency CMBS, GSE CRT and non-Agency RMBS were \$51.9 million at December 31, 2018 (December 31, 2017: \$33.9 million). We do not consider these unrealized losses to be credit related, but rather due to non-credit related factors such as interest rate spreads, prepayment speeds and market fluctuations. These investment securities are included in our assessment for other-than-temporary-impairment ("OTTI") on a quarterly basis.

We assess our investment securities for OTTI on a quarterly basis. When the fair value of an investment is less than its amortized cost at the balance sheet date of the reporting period for which impairment is assessed, the impairment is designated as either "temporary" or "other-than-temporary." This analysis includes a determination of estimated future cash flows through an evaluation of the characteristics of the underlying loans and the structural features of the investment. Underlying loan characteristics reviewed include, but are not limited to, delinquency status, loan-to-value ratios, borrower credit scores, occupancy status and geographic concentration.

The following table represents OTTI included in earnings for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. We did not record any OTTI for the year ended December 31, 2016.

\$ in thousands	Years Ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
RMBS interest-only securities	7,761	11,208
Non-Agency RMBS <sup>(1)</sup>	85	754
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,846</b>	<b>11,962</b>

- (1) Amounts disclosed relate to credit losses on debt securities for which a portion of an other-than-temporary impairment was recognized in other comprehensive income.

OTTI on RMBS interest-only securities was recorded as a reclassification from an unrealized to realized loss within gain (loss) on investments, net on the consolidated statement of operations because we account for these securities under the fair value option. As of December 31, 2018, we did not intend to sell the securities and determined that it was not more likely than not that we will be required to sell the securities.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes the components of our total gain (loss) on investments, net for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016. As of December 31, 2018, \$11.6 billion (December 31, 2017: \$6.5 billion) or 67% (December 31, 2017: 36%) of our MBS and GSE CRT are accounted for under the fair value option. Under the fair value option, changes in fair value are recognized as a component of gain (loss) on investments, net in our consolidated statements of operations.

\$ in thousands	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Gross realized gains on sale of investments	774	2,208	14,196
Gross realized losses on sale of investments	(218,910)	(3,873)	(21,635)
Other-than-temporary impairment losses	(7,846)	(11,962)	(8,909)
Net unrealized gains and losses on MBS accounted for under the fair value option	(95,327)	(21,368)	(5,791)
Net unrealized gains and losses on GSE CRT accounted for under the fair value option	(6,370)	15,269	4,598
Net unrealized gains and losses on trading securities	(21)	22	(1)
<b>Total gain (loss) on investments, net</b>	<b>(327,700)</b>	<b>(19,704)</b>	<b>(17,542)</b>

The following tables present components of interest income recognized on our MBS and GSE CRT portfolio for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016. GSE CRT interest income excludes coupon interest associated with embedded derivatives not accounted for under the fair value option that is recorded as realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net.

**For the Year ended December 31, 2018**

\$ in thousands	Coupon Interest	Net (Premium Amortization)/Discount Accretion	Interest Income
Agency RMBS and CMBS	452,303	(81,341)	370,962
Non-Agency CMBS	151,562	6,682	158,244
Non-Agency RMBS	55,116	19,968	75,084
GSE CRT	29,142	(3,071)	26,071
Other	1,117	—	1,117
<b>Total</b>	<b>689,240</b>	<b>(57,762)</b>	<b>631,478</b>

**For the Year ended December 31, 2017**

\$ in thousands	Coupon Interest	Net (Premium Amortization)/Discount Accretion	Interest Income
Agency RMBS	392,248	(107,702)	284,546
Non-Agency CMBS	131,005	(4,268)	126,737
Non-Agency RMBS	70,849	18,769	89,618
GSE CRT	22,164	(1,949)	20,215
Other	431	—	431
<b>Total</b>	<b>616,697</b>	<b>(95,150)</b>	<b>521,547</b>

**For the Year ended December 31, 2016**

\$ in thousands	Coupon Interest	Net (Premium Amortization)/Discount Accretion	Interest Income
Agency RMBS	346,783	(116,991)	229,792
Non-Agency CMBS	122,636	(11,536)	111,100
Non-Agency RMBS	94,206	13,529	107,735
GSE CRT	9,575	(3,192)	6,383
Other	1,492	(58)	1,434
Total	574,692	(118,248)	456,444

**Note 5 – Commercial Loans Held-for-Investment**

The following tables summarize commercial loans held-for-investment as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 that we purchased or originated.

**December 31, 2018**

\$ in thousands	Number of loans	Principal Balance	Unamortized (fees)/ costs, net	Carrying value	Weighted Average Coupon	Weighted Average Years to Maturity <sup>(1)</sup>
Mezzanine loans	2	31,582	—	31,582	10.69%	1.7

**December 31, 2017**

\$ in thousands	Number of loans	Principal Balance	Unamortized (fees)/ costs, net	Carrying value	Weighted Average Coupon	Weighted Average Years to Maturity <sup>(1)</sup>
Mezzanine loans	8	191,894	(86)	191,808	8.52%	1.2

(1) Weighted average years to maturity is based on the contractual maturity date. Certain loans may contain either an option to prepay or an option to extend beyond their contractual maturity dates as specified in the respective loan agreements.

These loans were not impaired, and no provision for loan loss has been recorded as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 based on our analysis of credit quality factors as discussed in Note 2 - "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies".

**Note 6 – Other Assets**

The following table summarizes our other assets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017:

\$ in thousands	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
FHLBI stock	74,250	74,250
Loan participation interest	54,981	—
Investments in unconsolidated ventures	24,012	25,972
Investment in exchange-traded fund	—	3,979
Prepaid expenses and other assets	1,234	1,379
Total	154,477	105,580

IAS Services LLC, our wholly-owned captive insurance subsidiary, is required to purchase and hold FHLBI stock as a condition of membership in FHLBI. The stock is recorded at cost.

In August 2018, we acquired a participation interest in a secured loan collateralized by mortgage servicing rights. The loan has a two year term subject to a one year extension at the borrower's option. The participation interest bears interest at a floating rate based on LIBOR plus a spread. The weighted average asset yield for the participation interest was 6.06% as of December 31, 2018. We elected to account for the investment using the fair value option. Refer to Note 16- "Commitments and Contingencies" for additional details regarding our unfunded commitment on this loan participation interest.

[Table of Contents](#)

We have invested in unconsolidated ventures that are managed by an affiliate of our Manager. The unconsolidated ventures invest in our target assets. Refer to Note 16 - "Commitments and Contingencies" for additional details regarding our commitments to these unconsolidated ventures.

We redeemed an investment in an exchange-traded fund that is managed by an affiliate of our Manager in the third quarter of 2018.

**Note 7 – Borrowings**

We finance the majority of our investment portfolio through repurchase agreements and secured loans. The following tables summarize certain characteristics of our borrowings at December 31, 2018 and 2017. Refer to Note 8 - "Collateral Positions" for collateral pledged under our repurchase agreements and secured loans.

\$ in thousands	December 31, 2018		
	Amount Outstanding	Period-end Weighted Average Interest Rate	Weighted Average Remaining Maturity (Days)
<b>Repurchase Agreements:</b>			
Agency RMBS	9,529,352	2.56%	36
Agency CMBS	810,450	2.53%	31
Non-Agency CMBS	1,616,473	3.56%	19
Non-Agency RMBS	923,959	3.60%	26
GSE CRT	681,014	3.48%	21
Loan Participation Interest	41,236	4.09%	605
<b>Total Repurchase Agreements</b>	<b>13,602,484</b>	<b>2.80%</b>	<b>34</b>
Secured Loans	1,650,000	2.68%	1952
<b>Total Borrowings</b>	<b>15,252,484</b>	<b>2.79%</b>	<b>242</b>

\$ in thousands	December 31, 2017		
	Amount Outstanding	Period-end Weighted Average Interest Rate	Weighted Average Remaining Maturity (Days)
<b>Repurchase Agreements:</b>			
Agency RMBS	11,111,755	1.58%	25
Non-Agency CMBS	1,396,330	2.61%	9
Non-Agency RMBS	915,225	2.77%	31
GSE CRT	657,491	2.78%	24
<b>Total Repurchase Agreements</b>	<b>14,080,801</b>	<b>1.82%</b>	<b>25</b>
Secured Loans	1,650,000	1.52%	2317
Exchangeable Senior Notes <sup>(1)</sup>	143,410	5.00%	74
<b>Total Borrowings</b>	<b>15,874,211</b>	<b>1.82%</b>	<b>263</b>

(1) Exchangeable senior notes were reported net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$179,000 as of December 31, 2017 in our consolidated balance sheet.

The following table shows the aggregate amount of maturities of our outstanding borrowings:

\$ in thousands	As of December 31,
2019	13,561,248
2020	341,236
2021	100,000
2022	—
2023	—
Thereafter	1,250,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>15,252,484</b>

[Table of Contents](#)

The following tables summarize certain characteristics of our repurchase agreements and secured loans at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

**December 31, 2018**

<b>\$ in thousands</b>	<b>Amount Outstanding</b>	<b>Percent of Total Amount Outstanding</b>	<b>MBS and GSE CRT Pledged as Collateral<sup>(1)</sup></b>
<b>Repurchase Agreement Counterparties:</b>			
ING Financial Markets	1,429,396	9.4%	1,520,769
Mirae Asset Securities	1,425,052	9.3%	1,511,005
HSBC	1,380,761	9.1%	1,459,458
RBC	1,137,424	7.5%	1,350,770
E D & F Man Capital Markets	1,102,474	7.2%	1,170,665
Industrial and Commercial Bank of China	819,664	5.4%	867,409
Citigroup	722,580	4.7%	843,019
Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corp	580,277	3.8%	622,607
Wells Fargo	528,165	3.5%	612,132
MUFG Securities	511,725	3.4%	568,563
Societe Generale	428,749	2.8%	541,319
South Street Securities	409,698	2.7%	432,208
Amherst Pierpont Securities	399,389	2.6%	422,819
JP Morgan	383,560	2.5%	454,570
Goldman Sachs	304,787	2.0%	386,400
Mizuho Securities	252,528	1.7%	270,910
Guggenheim Liquidity Services	204,548	1.3%	216,047
All other repurchase agreement counterparties <sup>(2)</sup>	1,581,707	10.3%	1,796,858
<b>Total Repurchase Agreement Counterparties</b>	<b>13,602,484</b>	<b>89.2%</b>	<b>15,047,528</b>
<b>Secured Loans Counterparty:</b>			
FHLBI	1,650,000	10.8%	1,930,364
<b>Total</b>	<b>15,252,484</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>16,977,892</b>

(1) Amount pledged as collateral is measured at fair value as described in Note 2 - "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies."

(2) Represents amounts outstanding with twelve counterparties.

December 31, 2017

\$ in thousands	Amount Outstanding	Percent of Total Amount Outstanding	MBS and GSE CRT Pledged as Collateral <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Repurchase Agreement Counterparties:</b>			
HSBC	1,745,684	11.2%	1,839,411
ING Financial Markets	1,482,603	9.4%	1,571,061
Royal Bank of Canada	1,144,856	7.3%	1,375,285
Industrial and Commercial Bank of China	1,038,844	6.6%	1,102,543
E D & F Man Capital Markets	1,028,437	6.5%	1,085,429
Mirae Asset Securities	958,756	6.1%	1,018,664
MUFG Securities	865,201	5.5%	936,071
Citigroup	724,094	4.6%	841,977
Amherst Pierpont Securities	722,080	4.6%	764,713
KGS-Alpha Capital Markets	461,098	2.9%	491,313
JP Morgan	451,941	2.9%	523,590
Societe Generale	386,737	2.5%	495,093
BNP Paribas Securities	348,340	2.2%	388,091
South Street Securities	332,623	2.1%	354,689
Goldman Sachs	324,152	2.1%	419,713
Mizuho Securities	310,835	2.0%	330,555
Guggenheim Liquidity Services	306,081	1.9%	322,452
Bank of Nova Scotia	289,705	1.8%	301,715
Natixis Securities	275,764	1.8%	302,291
All other repurchase agreement counterparties <sup>(2)</sup>	882,970	5.5%	1,058,759
<b>Total Repurchase Agreement Counterparties</b>	<b>14,080,801</b>	<b>89.5%</b>	<b>15,523,415</b>
<b>Secured Loans Counterparty:</b>			
FHLBI	1,650,000	10.5%	1,927,496
<b>Total</b>	<b>15,730,801</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>17,450,911</b>

(1) Amount pledged as collateral is measured at fair value as described in Note 2 - "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies."

(2) Represents amount outstanding with seven counterparties.

### Repurchase Agreements

Our repurchase agreements bear interest at a contractually agreed upon rate and generally have maturities ranging from one month to six months. Our repurchase agreement that is collateralized by a loan participation interest bears interest at a floating rate based on LIBOR plus a spread and has a maturity of twenty months. Repurchase agreements are being accounted for as secured borrowings since we maintain effective control of the financed assets. Repurchase agreements are subject to certain financial covenants. We were in compliance with these covenants at December 31, 2018.

Our repurchase agreement collateral ratio (MBS, GSE CRTs and a loan participation interest) pledged as collateral/Amount Outstanding) was 111% as of December 31, 2018 (December 31, 2017: 110%).

### Secured Loans

Our wholly-owned captive insurance subsidiary, IAS Services LLC, is a member of the FHLBI. As a member of the FHLBI, IAS Services LLC has borrowed funds from the FHLBI in the form of secured loans.

As of December 31, 2018, IAS Services LLC, had \$1.65 billion in outstanding secured loans from the FHLBI. These secured loans have floating rates that are based on the three-month FHLB swap rate plus a spread. For the year ended December 31, 2018, IAS Services LLC had weighted average borrowings of \$1.65 billion with a weighted average borrowing rate of 2.15% and a weighted average maturity of 5.3 years.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The Federal Housing Finance Agency's ("FHFA") final rule governing Federal Home Loan Bank membership (the "FHFA Rule") was effective on February 19, 2016. The FHFA Rule permits existing captive insurance companies, such as IAS Services LLC, to remain members until February 2021. New advances or renewals that mature beyond February 2021 are prohibited. The FHLBI has indicated it will honor the contractual maturity dates of existing advances to IAS Services LLC that were made prior to February 19, 2016 and extend beyond February 2021. We do not expect there to be any impact to our existing FHLBI borrowings under the FHFA rule. The ability to borrow from the FHLBI is subject to our continued creditworthiness, pledging of sufficient eligible collateral to secure advances, and compliance with FHLBI and FHFA rules.

As discussed in Note 6 - "Other Assets," IAS Services LLC is required to purchase and hold a certain amount of FHLBI stock, which is based, in part, upon the outstanding principal balance of secured loans from the FHLBI.

### **Exchangeable Senior Notes**

In 2013, our Operating Partnership issued \$400.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Exchangeable Senior Notes (the "Notes") due March 15, 2018. We retired a portion of the Notes prior to their maturity and fully retired the Notes upon their maturity on March 15, 2018.

Accrued interest payable on the Notes was approximately \$2.1 million as of December 31, 2017.

**Note 8 – Collateral Positions**

The following table summarizes the fair value of collateral that we have pledged under our repurchase agreements, secured loans, interest rate swaps, futures contracts and currency forward contracts as of December 31, 2018 and 2017. Refer to Note 2 - "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies - Fair Value Measurements" for a description of how we determine fair value. RMBS, CMBS and GSE CRT collateral pledged is included in mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities on our consolidated balance sheets. Loan participation interest collateral pledged is included in other assets on our consolidated balance sheets. Cash collateral pledged on secured loans, bilateral interest rate swaps and currency forwards is classified as restricted cash on our consolidated balance sheets. Cash collateral pledged on futures contracts is classified as due from counterparties on our consolidated balance sheets.

Cash collateral held on bilateral swaps that is not restricted for use is included in cash and cash equivalents on our consolidated balance sheets and the liability to return the collateral is included in collateral held payable. Non-cash collateral held is only recognized if the counterparty defaults or if we sell the pledged collateral. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, we did not recognize any non-cash collateral held.

\$ in thousands Collateral Pledged	As of	
	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
<b>Repurchase Agreements:</b>		
Agency RMBS	10,158,404	11,788,765
Agency CMBS	870,702	—
Non-Agency CMBS	2,016,202	1,737,831
Non-Agency RMBS	1,127,911	1,143,373
GSE CRT	819,328	853,446
Loan participation interest	54,981	—
Total repurchase agreements collateral pledged	15,047,528	15,523,415
<b>Secured Loans:</b>		
Agency RMBS	702,952	623,181
Non-Agency CMBS	1,227,412	1,304,315
Total secured loans collateral pledged	1,930,364	1,927,496
<b>Interest Rate Swaps, Futures Contracts and Currency Forward Contracts:</b>		
Agency RMBS	159,914	109,900
Cash	13,500	620
Total interest rate swaps, futures contracts and currency forward contracts collateral pledged	173,414	110,520
<b>Total:</b>		
Mortgage-backed and GSE CRT securities	17,082,825	17,560,811
Loan participation interest	54,981	—
Cash	13,500	620
Total collateral pledged	17,151,306	17,561,431
<b>Collateral Held</b>		
	<b>December 31, 2018</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>
<b>Interest Rate Swaps:</b>		
Cash	18,083	7,327
Non-cash collateral	—	—
Total collateral held	18,083	7,327

## **Repurchase Agreements**

Collateral posted with our repurchase agreement counterparties is segregated in our books and records. The repurchase agreement counterparties have the right to resell and repledge the collateral posted but have the obligation to return the pledged collateral, or substantially the same collateral if agreed to by us, upon maturity of the repurchase agreement. Under the repurchase agreements, the respective lender retains the contractual right to mark the underlying collateral to fair value as determined by a pricing service agreed to by the respective lender and us. We would be required to provide additional collateral or fund margin calls if the value of pledged assets declines. We intend to maintain a level of liquidity that will enable us to meet margin calls.

## **Secured Loans**

The ability to borrow from the FHLBI is subject to our continued creditworthiness, pledging of sufficient eligible collateral to secure advances, and compliance with FHLBI and FHFA rules. Collateral posted with the FHLBI is held in trust for the benefit of the FHLBI and is not commingled with our other assets. The FHLBI does not have the right to resell or repledge collateral posted unless an event of default occurs. The FHLBI retains the right to mark the underlying collateral for FHLBI advances to fair value as determined by the FHLBI in its sole discretion. IAS Services LLC would be required to provide additional collateral or fund margin calls if the value of pledged assets declines.

## **Interest Rate Swaps**

Collateral pledged with our interest rate swap counterparties is segregated in our books and records. We have two types of interest rate swap agreements: bilateral interest rate swaps that are governed by an International Swaps and Derivatives Association ("ISDA") agreement and interest rate swaps that are centrally cleared by a registered clearing organization through a Futures Commission Merchant ("FCM"). Interest rate swaps that are governed by an ISDA agreement provide for bilateral collateral pledging based on the counterparties' market value. The counterparties have the right to repledge the collateral posted, but have the obligation to return the pledged collateral, or substantially the same collateral, if agreed to by us, as the market value of the interest rate swaps change.

We are required to pledge initial margin and daily variation margin for our interest rate swaps that are centrally cleared. FCM determines the fair value of our centrally cleared swaps, including daily variation margin. As a result of rulebook changes governing central clearing activities effective January 3, 2017, the daily variation margin payment for centrally cleared interest rate swaps is characterized as settlement of the derivative itself rather than collateral. As a result of this change, cash collateral pledged on our centrally cleared interest rate swaps is settled against the fair value of these swaps.

## **Futures Contracts**

We are required to pledge initial margin and daily variation margin for our futures contracts that is based on the fair value of our contracts as determined by our FCM. The daily variation margin payment for our futures contracts is characterized as settlement of the futures contract itself rather than collateral. Accordingly, cash collateral pledged on our futures contracts is settled against the fair value of these contracts.

## **Currency Forward Contracts**

Collateral pledged with our currency forward counterparty is segregated in our books and records. Eligible collateral to be pledged can be in the form of cash or securities. Our currency forward contract provides for bilateral collateral pledging based on the counterparties' market value. The counterparties have the right to repledge the collateral posted, but have the obligation to return the pledged collateral, or substantially the same collateral, if agreed to by us, as the market value of the currency forward contracts change.

## **Note 9 – Derivatives and Hedging Activities**

### **Risk Management Objective of Using Derivatives**

We are exposed to certain risks arising from both our business operations and economic conditions. We principally manage our exposures to a wide variety of business and operational risks through management of our core business activities. We manage economic risks, including interest rate, liquidity, credit and foreign exchange rate risk primarily by managing the amount, sources, and duration of our investments, debt funding, and the use of derivative financial instruments. Specifically, we use derivative financial instruments to manage exposures that arise from business activities that result in the receipt or payment of future known and uncertain cash amounts, the value of which are determined by interest rates. Our derivative financial instruments are used to manage differences in the amount, timing, and duration of our known or expected cash receipts and our known or expected cash payments principally related to our investments and borrowings.

The following table summarizes changes in the notional amount of our derivative instruments during 2018:

\$ in thousands	Notional Amount as of December 31, 2017	Additions	Settlement, Termination, Expiration or Exercise	Notional Amount as of December 31, 2018
Interest Rate Swaps <sup>(1)</sup>	8,620,000	5,200,000	(1,450,000)	12,370,000
Futures Contracts	—	5,069,300	(3,379,400)	1,689,900
Currency Forward Contracts	76,859	208,727	(262,437)	23,149
Credit Derivatives	553,493	—	(26,581)	526,912
TBA Purchase Contracts	—	283,100	(283,100)	—
TBA Sale Contracts	—	(283,100)	283,100	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>9,250,352</b>	<b>10,478,027</b>	<b>(5,118,418)</b>	<b>14,609,961</b>

(1) Notional amount as of December 31, 2017 excludes \$500.0 million of interest rate swaps with forward start dates

### Interest Rate Swaps

Our repurchase agreements are usually settled on a short-term basis ranging from one month to six months. At each settlement date, we typically refinance each repurchase agreement at the market interest rate at that time. In addition, our secured loans have floating interest rates. As such, we are exposed to changing interest rates. Our objectives in using interest rate derivatives are to add stability to interest expense and to manage our exposures to interest rate movements. To accomplish these objectives, we primarily use interest rate swaps as part of our interest rate risk management strategy. Interest rate swaps involve the receipt of variable-rate amounts from a counterparty in exchange for making fixed-rate payments over the life of the agreements without exchange of the underlying notional amount.

Amounts recorded in AOCI before we discontinued cash flow hedge accounting for our interest rate swaps are reclassified to interest expense on repurchase agreements on the consolidated statements of operations as interest is accrued and paid on the related repurchase agreements over the remaining life of the interest rate swap agreements. We reclassified \$25.8 million as a decrease (2017: \$25.5 million as a decrease; 2016: \$5.2 million as an increase) to interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2018. During the next 12 months, we estimate that \$23.7 million will be reclassified as a decrease to interest expense, repurchase agreements. As of December 31, 2018, \$99.6 million (December 31, 2017: \$123.9 million) of net unrealized gains on discontinued cash flow hedges are still included in accumulated other comprehensive income.

[Table of Contents](#)

As of December 31, 2018, we had the following interest rate derivatives outstanding:

<b>\$ in thousands</b>				<b>Fixed Interest</b>
<b>Counterparty</b>	<b>Index</b>	<b>Notional</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Rate</b>
				<b>in Contract</b>
CME Central Clearing	1-month LIBOR	1,500,000	11/19/2019	2.70%
LCH Central Clearing	1-month LIBOR	400,000	7/30/2020	2.69%
CME Central Clearing	1-month LIBOR	200,000	9/20/2020	2.79%
CME Central Clearing	1-month LIBOR	400,000	9/28/2020	2.72%
CME Central Clearing	1-month LIBOR	500,000	10/25/2020	2.90%
CME Central Clearing	1-month LIBOR	300,000	2/5/2021	2.69%
CME Central Clearing	1-month LIBOR	300,000	2/5/2021	2.50%
CME Central Clearing	3-month LIBOR	500,000	5/24/2021	2.25%
Citibank, N.A.	1-month LIBOR	200,000	5/25/2021	2.83%
CME Central Clearing	3-month LIBOR	500,000	6/24/2021	2.44%
CME Central Clearing	1-month LIBOR	500,000	12/21/2021	2.60%
HSBC Bank USA, National Association	1-month LIBOR	550,000	2/24/2022	2.45%
CME Central Clearing	3-month LIBOR	1,000,000	6/9/2022	2.21%
CME Central Clearing	3-month LIBOR	1,000,000	8/14/2022	1.87%
The Royal Bank of Scotland Plc	1-month LIBOR	500,000	8/15/2023	1.98%
CME Central Clearing	1-month LIBOR	600,000	8/24/2023	2.88%
HSBC Bank USA, National Association	1-month LIBOR	500,000	12/15/2023	2.20%
CME Central Clearing	3-month LIBOR	450,000	1/12/2024	2.10%
CME Central Clearing	3-month LIBOR	450,000	1/25/2024	2.15%
LCH Central Clearing	3-month LIBOR	1,000,000	2/6/2025	2.77%
CME Central Clearing	3-month LIBOR	100,000	4/2/2025	2.04%
LCH Central Clearing	3-month LIBOR	220,000	8/31/2027	2.12%
CME Central Clearing	3-month LIBOR	250,000	5/24/2028	2.78%
CME Central Clearing	3-month LIBOR	250,000	5/24/2028	2.39%
LCH Central Clearing	1-month LIBOR	200,000	7/3/2028	2.78%
Total		12,370,000		2.46%

Refer to Note 8 - "Collateral Positions" for further information regarding our collateral pledged to and received from our interest rate swap counterparties.

**Interest Rate Swaptions**

We periodically purchase interest rate swaptions to help mitigate the potential impact of increases or decreases in interest rates on the performance of a portion of our investment portfolio (referred to as "convexity risk"). The interest rate swaptions provide us the option to enter into interest rate swap agreements for a predetermined notional amount, stated term and pay and receive interest rates in the future. The premium paid for interest rate swaptions is reported as a derivative asset in our consolidated balance sheets. The premium is valued at an amount equal to the fair value of the swaption that would have the effect of closing the position adjusted for nonperformance risk, if any. The difference between the premium and the fair value of the swaption is reported in gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net in our consolidated statements of operations. If an interest rate swaption expires unexercised, the loss on the interest rate swaption would be equal to the premium paid. If we sell or exercise an interest rate swaption, the realized gain or loss on the interest rate swaption would be equal to the difference between the cash or the fair value of the underlying interest rate swap received and the premium paid.

As of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, we have no outstanding interest rate swaptions.

### TBAs, Futures and Currency Forward Contracts

We purchase or sell certain TBAs and futures contracts to help mitigate the potential impact of changes in interest rates on the performance of our investment portfolio. We recognize realized and unrealized gains and losses associated with the purchases or sales of TBAs and futures contracts in gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net in our consolidated statements of operations.

We use currency forward contracts to help mitigate the potential impact of changes in foreign currency exchange rates on our investments denominated in foreign currencies. We recognize realized and unrealized gains and losses associated with the purchases or sales of currency forward contracts in gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net in our consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2018, we did not have any forward contracts denominated in Pound Sterling (December 31, 2017: \$49.7 million of notional amount of forward contracts denominated in Pound Sterling). As of December 31, 2018, we had \$23.1 million (December 31, 2017: \$27.2 million) of notional amount of forward contracts denominated in Euro.

### Credit Derivatives

Our GSE CRTs purchased prior to August 24, 2015 are accounted for as hybrid financial instruments consisting of a debt host contract and an embedded credit derivative. Embedded derivatives associated with GSE CRTs are recorded within mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities, at fair value, on our consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, terms of the GSE CRT embedded derivatives are:

\$ in thousands	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Fair value amount	22,771	45,400
Notional amount	526,912	553,493
Maximum potential amount of future undiscounted payments	526,912	553,493

### Tabular Disclosure of the Effect of Derivative Instruments on the Balance Sheet

The table below presents the fair value of our derivative financial instruments, as well as their classification on our consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017.

\$ in thousands	Derivative Assets		Derivative Liabilities			
		As of December 31, 2018	As of December 31, 2017		As of December 31, 2018	As of December 31, 2017
	Balance Sheet	Fair Value	Fair Value	Balance Sheet	Fair Value	Fair Value
Interest Rate Swaps Asset	15,089	6,896	Interest Rate Swaps Liability	15,382	31,548	
Futures	—	—	Futures	7,836	—	
Currency Forward Contracts	—	—	Currency Forward Contracts	172	1,217	

As a result of rulebook changes governing central clearing activities effective January 3, 2017, the daily variation margin payment for centrally cleared interest rate swaps and futures contracts is characterized as settlement of the derivative itself rather than collateral. As a result of the rule change, cash collateral pledged on our centrally cleared interest rate swaps and futures contracts is settled against fair value of these swaps.

### Tabular Disclosure of the Effect of Derivative Instruments on the Income Statement

The tables below present the effect of our credit derivatives on our consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

\$ in thousands	Derivative not designated as hedging instrument	Year ended December 31, 2018		
		Realized gain (loss), net	GSE CRT embedded derivative coupon interest	Unrealized gain (loss), net
GSE CRT Embedded Derivatives	—	22,478	(22,629)	(151)

[Table of Contents](#)

\$ in thousands	Derivative not designated as hedging instrument	Year ended December 31, 2017			
		Realized gain (loss), net	GSE CRT embedded derivative coupon interest	Unrealized gain (loss), net	Realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net
	GSE CRT Embedded Derivatives	—	23,343	28,305	51,648

\$ in thousands	Derivative not designated as hedging instrument	Year ended December 31, 2016			
		Realized gain (loss), net	GSE CRT embedded derivative coupon interest	Unrealized gain (loss), net	Realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net
	GSE CRT Embedded Derivatives	(6,017)	24,343	42,817	61,143

The following tables summarize the effect of interest rate swaps, interest rate swaptions, futures contracts, currency forward contracts and TBAs reported in gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net on the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

\$ in thousands	Derivative not designated as hedging instrument	Year ended December 31, 2018			
		Realized gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	Contractual net interest expense	Unrealized gain (loss), net	Gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net
	Interest Rate Swaps	81,417	(20,015)	24,358	85,760
	Future Contracts	(86,318)	—	(7,836)	(94,154)
	Currency Forward Contracts	2,088	—	1,046	3,134
	TBAs	(17)	—	—	(17)
	Total	(2,830)	(20,015)	17,568	(5,277)

\$ in thousands	Derivative not designated as hedging instrument	Year ended December 31, 2017			
		Realized gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	Contractual net interest expense	Unrealized gain (loss), net	Gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net
	Interest Rate Swaps	72,894	(77,076)	28,316	24,134
	Currency Forward Contracts	(5,056)	—	(923)	(5,979)
	Total	67,838	(77,076)	27,393	18,155

\$ in thousands	Derivative not designated as hedging instrument	Year ended December 31, 2016			
		Realized gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	Contractual net interest expense	Unrealized gain (loss), net	Gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net
	Interest Rate Swaps	(69,090)	(104,804)	100,503	(73,391)
	Interest Rate Swaptions	(1,485)	—	1,485	—
	Currency Forward Contracts	12,632	—	(2,056)	10,576
	Total	(57,943)	(104,804)	99,932	(62,815)

**Credit-risk-related Contingent Features**

We have agreements with each of our bilateral derivative counterparties. Some of those agreements contain a provision whereby if we default on any of our indebtedness, including default whereby repayment of the indebtedness has not been accelerated by the lender, we could also be declared in default on our derivative obligations.

At December 31, 2018, the fair value of derivatives in a net liability position, which includes accrued interest but excludes any adjustment for non-performance risk related to bilateral interest rate swap agreements, was \$1.8 million. We have minimum collateral posting thresholds with certain of our derivative counterparties and have posted \$1.6 million of Agency RMBS as of December 31, 2018. If we had breached any of these provisions at December 31, 2018, we could have been required to settle our obligations under the agreements at their termination value.

We also have an agreement with a clearing counterparty for our interest rate swaps that includes cross default provisions. The fair value of our centrally cleared interest rate derivative contracts, which includes accrued interest and variation margin but excludes any adjustment for non-performance risk, was a net liability of \$13.2 million as of December 31, 2018.

We were in compliance with all of the financial provisions of these counterparty agreements as of December 31, 2018.

**Note 10 – Offsetting Assets and Liabilities**

Certain of our repurchase agreements and derivative transactions are governed by underlying agreements that generally provide for a right of offset under master netting arrangements (or similar agreements), in the event of default or in the event of bankruptcy of either party to the transactions. Assets and liabilities subject to such arrangements are presented on a gross basis in the consolidated balance sheets.

The following tables present information about the assets and liabilities that are subject to master netting arrangements (or similar agreements) and can potentially be offset on our consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017. As a result of rulebook changes governing central clearing activities effective January 3, 2017, the daily variation margin payment for centrally cleared interest rate swaps is characterized as settlement of the derivative itself rather than collateral. Our derivative liability of \$13.2 million at December 31, 2018 related to centrally cleared interest rate swaps is not included in the table below as a result of this change.

**Offsetting of Derivative Assets  
As of December 31, 2018**

\$ in thousands Description	Gross Amounts of Recognized Assets	Gross Amounts Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Net Amounts of Assets presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Gross Amounts Not Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets		Net Amount
				Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral Received	
Derivatives <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	15,089	—	15,089	(433)	(14,656)	—

**Offsetting of Derivative Liabilities, Repurchase Agreements and Secured Loans  
As of December 31, 2018**

\$ in thousands Description	Gross Amounts of Recognized Liabilities	Gross Amounts Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Net Amounts of Liabilities presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Gross Amounts Not Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets		Net Amount
				Financial Instruments <sup>(2)</sup>	Cash Collateral Pledged	
Derivatives <sup>(3)</sup>	10,239	—	10,239	(2,058)	(7,836)	345
Repurchase Agreements <sup>(4)</sup>	13,602,484	—	13,602,484	(13,602,484)	—	—
Secured Loans <sup>(5)</sup>	1,650,000	—	1,650,000	(1,650,000)	—	—
Total	15,262,723	—	15,262,723	(15,254,542)	(7,836)	345

**Offsetting of Derivative Assets  
As of December 31, 2017**

\$ in thousands Description	Gross Amounts of Recognized Assets	Gross Amounts Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Net Amounts of Assets presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Gross Amounts Not Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets		Net Amount
				Financial Instruments	Cash Collateral Received	
Derivatives <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	6,896	—	6,896	—	(6,896)	—

**Offsetting of Derivative Liabilities and Repurchase Agreements  
As of December 31, 2017**

\$ in thousands Description	Gross Amounts of Recognized Liabilities	Gross Amounts Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Net Amounts of Liabilities presented in the Consolidated Balance Sheets	Gross Amounts Not Offset in the Consolidated Balance Sheets		Net Amount
				Financial Instruments <sup>(2)</sup>	Cash Collateral Pledged	
Derivatives <sup>(3)</sup>	22,445	—	22,445	(21,169)	(620)	656
Repurchase Agreements <sup>(4)</sup>	14,080,801	—	14,080,801	(14,080,801)	—	—
Secured Loans <sup>(5)</sup>	1,650,000	—	1,650,000	(1,650,000)	—	—
	15,753,246	—	15,753,246	(15,751,970)	(620)	656

- (1) Amounts represent derivatives in an asset position that could potentially be offset against derivatives in a liability position at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, subject to a netting arrangement.
- (2) Amounts represent collateral pledged that is available to be offset against liability balances associated with repurchase agreements, secured loans and derivatives.
- (3) The fair value of securities pledged against our derivatives was \$159.9 million at December 31, 2018 (December 31, 2017: \$109.9 million), of which \$158.3 million (December 31, 2017: \$86.2 million) relates to initial margin pledged on centrally cleared interest rate swaps and futures. Centrally cleared interest rate swaps are excluded from the tables above. Cash collateral received on our derivatives was \$18.1 million and \$7.3 million at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively. Cash collateral pledged by us on our derivatives was \$13.5 million and \$620,000 at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively. Cash collateral pledged on our centrally cleared interest rate swaps is settled against the fair value of these swaps and therefore excluded from the tables above at December 31, 2018.
- (4) The fair value of securities pledged against our borrowing under repurchase agreements was \$15.0 billion and \$15.5 billion at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively.
- (5) The fair value of securities pledged against IAS Services LLC's borrowing under secured loans was \$1.9 billion and \$1.9 billion at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively.

**Note 11 – Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

A three-level valuation hierarchy exists for disclosure of fair value measurements based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date. Observable inputs reflect readily obtainable data from independent sources, while unobservable inputs reflect our market assumptions. The three levels are defined as follows:

- *Level 1 Inputs* – Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- *Level 2 Inputs* – Quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations whose inputs are observable or whose significant value drivers are observable.
- *Level 3 Inputs* – Instruments with primarily unobservable value drivers.

The following tables present our assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

<b>December 31, 2018</b>					
<b>Fair Value Measurements Using:</b>					
<b>\$ in thousands</b>	<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>	<b>NAV as a practical expedient <sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>Total at Fair Value</b>
<b>Assets:</b>					
Mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities <sup>(1) (2)</sup>	—	17,373,871	22,771	—	17,396,642
Derivative assets	—	15,089	—	—	15,089
Other assets <sup>(4)</sup>	—	—	54,981	24,012	78,993
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>17,388,960</b>	<b>77,752</b>	<b>24,012</b>	<b>17,490,724</b>
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
Derivative liabilities	7,836	15,554	—	—	23,390
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>7,836</b>	<b>15,554</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>23,390</b>

<b>December 31, 2017</b>					
<b>Fair Value Measurements Using:</b>					
<b>\$ in thousands</b>	<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>	<b>NAV as a practical expedient <sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>Total at Fair Value</b>
<b>Assets:</b>					
Mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities <sup>(1) (2)</sup>	—	18,145,354	45,400	—	18,190,754
Derivative assets	—	6,896	—	—	6,896
Other assets <sup>(5)</sup>	3,979	—	—	25,972	29,951
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>3,979</b>	<b>18,152,250</b>	<b>45,400</b>	<b>25,972</b>	<b>18,227,601</b>
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
Derivative liabilities	—	32,765	—	—	32,765
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>32,765</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>32,765</b>

(1) For more detail about the fair value of our MBS and GSE CRTs, refer to Note 4 - "Mortgage-Backed and Credit Risk Transfer Securities."

(2) Our GSE CRTs purchased prior to August 24, 2015 are accounted for as hybrid financial instruments with an embedded derivative. The hybrid instruments consist of debt host contracts classified as Level 2 and embedded derivatives classified as Level 3. As of December 31, 2018, the net embedded derivative asset position of \$22.8 million includes \$28.8 million of embedded derivatives in an asset position and \$6.0 million of embedded derivatives in a liability position. As of December 31, 2017, the net embedded derivative asset position of \$45.4 million includes \$46.5 million of embedded derivatives in an asset position and \$1.1 million of embedded derivatives in a liability position.

(3) Investments in unconsolidated ventures are valued using the net asset value ("NAV") as a practical expedient and are not subject to redemption, although investors may sell or transfer their interest at the approval of the general partner of the underlying funds. As of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the weighted average remaining term of investments in unconsolidated ventures is 2.6 years and 1.9 years, respectively.

(4) Includes \$55.0 million of a loan participation interest as of December 31, 2018. The loan participation interest is transferable and bears interest at a variable rate based on LIBOR plus a spread and resets daily. There was no evidence that the interest rate spread on the loan participation interest did not approximate market comparables as of December 31, 2018. As a result, the cost of the loan participation interest approximates its fair value.

(5) Includes \$4.0 million of an investment in an exchange-traded fund as of December 31, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table shows a reconciliation of the beginning and ending fair value measurements of our GSE CRT embedded derivatives, which we have valued utilizing Level 3 inputs:

<b>\$ in thousands</b>	<b>Years Ended</b>	
	<b>December 31, 2018</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>
Beginning balance	45,400	17,095
Unrealized gains/(losses), net <sup>(1)</sup>	(22,629)	28,305
Ending balance	<u>22,771</u>	<u>45,400</u>

(1) Included in realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net in the consolidated statements of operations are \$22.6 million in net unrealized losses and \$28.3 million in net unrealized gains attributable to assets still held as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively.

The following table shows a reconciliation of the beginning and ending fair value measurements of our loan participation interest, which we have valued utilizing Level 3 inputs:

<b>\$ in thousands</b>	<b>Year Ended</b>
	<b>December 31, 2018</b>
Beginning balance	—
Purchases	54,981
Ending balance	<u>54,981</u>

The following tables summarize significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our GSE CRT embedded derivatives:

<b>\$ in thousands</b>	<b>Fair Value at</b>	<b>Valuation Technique</b>	<b>Unobservable Input</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Weighted Average</b>
	<b>December 31, 2018</b>				
GSE CRT Embedded Derivatives	22,771	Market Comparables, Vendor Pricing	Weighted average life	2.9 - 5.9 years	4.3 years

<b>\$ in thousands</b>	<b>Fair Value at</b>	<b>Valuation Technique</b>	<b>Unobservable Input</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Weighted Average</b>
	<b>December 31, 2017</b>				
GSE CRT Embedded Derivatives	45,400	Market Comparables, Vendor Pricing	Weighted average life	2.6 - 6.8 years	4.8 years

These significant unobservable inputs change according to market conditions and security performance. We estimate the weighted average life of GSE CRTs in order to identify GSE corporate debt with a similar maturity. We obtain our weighted average life estimates from a third party provider. Although weighted average life is a significant input, changes in weighted average life may not have an explicit directional impact on the fair value measurement.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents the carrying value and estimated fair value of our financial instruments that are not carried at fair value on the consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

\$ in thousands	December 31, 2018		December 31, 2017	
	Carrying Value	Estimated Fair Value	Carrying Value	Estimated Fair Value
<b>Financial Assets:</b>				
Commercial loans, held-for-investment	31,582	31,826	191,808	191,930
Other assets	74,250	74,250	74,250	74,250
<b>Total</b>	<b>105,832</b>	<b>106,076</b>	<b>266,058</b>	<b>266,180</b>
<b>Financial Liabilities:</b>				
Repurchase agreements	13,602,484	13,602,050	14,080,801	14,080,460
Secured loans	1,650,000	1,650,000	1,650,000	1,650,000
Exchangeable senior notes	—	—	143,231	143,948
<b>Total</b>	<b>15,252,484</b>	<b>15,252,050</b>	<b>15,874,032</b>	<b>15,874,408</b>

The following describes our methods for estimating the fair value for financial instruments.

- The estimated fair value of commercial loans held-for-investment is a Level 3 fair value measurement. Subsequent to the origination or purchase, commercial loan investments are valued on monthly basis by an independent third party valuation agent using a discounted cash flow technique.
- The estimated fair value of FHLBI stock, included in "Other assets," is a Level 3 fair value measurement. FHLBI stock may only be sold back to the FHLBI at its discretion at par. As a result, the cost of the FHLBI stock approximates its fair value.
- The estimated fair value of repurchase agreements is a Level 3 fair value measurement based on an expected present value technique. This method discounts future estimated cash flows using rates we determined best reflect current market interest rates that would be offered for repurchase agreements with similar characteristics and credit quality.
- The estimated fair value of secured loans is a Level 3 fair value measurement. The secured loans have floating rates based on an index plus a spread and the spread is typically consistent with those demanded in the market. Accordingly, the interest rates on these secured loans are at market, and thus the carrying amount approximates fair value.
- The estimated fair value of exchangeable senior notes is a Level 2 fair value measurement based on a valuation obtained from a third-party pricing service.

**Note 12 – Related Party Transactions**

We are externally managed and advised by Invesco Advisers, Inc. (our "Manager"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Invesco Ltd. Our Manager is at all times subject to the supervision and oversight of our Board of Directors and has only such functions and authority as we delegate to it.

Our Manager and its affiliates provide us with our management team, including our officers and appropriate support personnel. Each of our officers is an employee of our Manager or one of its affiliates. We do not have any employees. Our Manager is not obligated to dedicate any of its employees exclusively to us, nor is our Manager obligated to dedicate any specific portion of time to our business. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we reimbursed our Manager \$779,000 (2017: \$801,000; 2016: \$695,000) for costs of support personnel that are fully dedicated to our business.

We have invested \$131.9 million as of December 31, 2018 (2017: \$74.4 million) in money market or mutual funds managed by affiliates of our Manager. The investments are reported as cash and cash equivalents on our consolidated balance sheets.

We also pay our Manager a portion of the origination and commitment fees received from borrowers in connection with purchasing and originating commercial real estate loans. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, we did not receive any fees or pay our Manager any fees related to such transactions. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we paid our Manager \$690,000 related to such transactions.

### Management Fee

We pay our Manager a management fee equal to 1.50% of our stockholders' equity per annum. The fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears. For purposes of calculating the management fee, stockholders' equity is equal to the sum of the net proceeds from all issuances of equity securities since inception including proceeds from the issuance of OP Units to an affiliate of our Manager, plus retained earnings at the end of the most recently completed calendar quarter (without taking into account any non-cash equity compensation expense incurred in current or prior periods), less any amount paid to repurchase common stock since inception. Stockholder's equity excludes (i) any unrealized gains, losses or other items that do not affect realized net income (regardless of whether such items are included in other comprehensive income or loss, or in net income); (ii) cumulative net realized losses that are not attributable to permanently impaired investments and that relate to the investments for which market movement is accounted for in other comprehensive income; provided, however, that such adjustment shall not exceed cumulative unrealized net gains in other comprehensive income; (iii) one-time events pursuant to changes in U.S. GAAP; and (iv) certain non-cash items after discussions between our Manager and our independent directors and approval by a majority of our independent directors.

We do not pay any management fees on our investments in unconsolidated ventures that are managed by an affiliate of our Manager.

In 2016, we recorded a cumulative one-time adjustment of \$2.3 million related to a prior adjustment for the accounting for premiums and discounts associated with non-Agency RMBS not of high credit quality.

### Expense Reimbursement

We are required to reimburse our Manager for operating expenses incurred on our behalf, including directors and officers insurance, accounting services, auditing and tax services, filing fees, and miscellaneous general and administrative costs. Our reimbursement obligation is not subject to any dollar limitation.

The following table summarizes the costs incurred on our behalf by our Manager for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016.

\$ in thousands	Years ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Incurred costs, prepaid or expensed	6,483	5,997	6,986
Incurred costs, charged against equity as a cost of raising capital	230	299	—
Incurred costs, capitalized to other assets	—	—	50
Total incurred costs, originally paid by our Manager	6,713	6,296	7,036

### Termination Fee

If we terminate our management agreement, we owe our Manager a termination fee equal to three times the sum of our average annual management fee during the 24-month period before termination, calculated as of the end of the most recently completed fiscal quarter.

### Note 13 – Stockholders' Equity

#### Preferred Stock

Holders of our Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends at an annual rate of 7.75% of the liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share or \$1.9375 per share per annum. These dividends are cumulative and payable quarterly in arrears.

Holders of our Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends at an annual rate of 7.75% of the liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share or \$1.9375 per share per annum until December 27, 2024. After December 27, 2024, holders are entitled to receive dividends at a floating rate equal to three-month LIBOR plus a spread of 5.18% of the \$25.00 liquidation preference per annum. These dividends are cumulative and payable quarterly in arrears.

In August 2017, we completed a public offering of 11,500,000 shares of 7.50% Fixed-to-Floating Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock (the "Series C Preferred Stock") at the price of \$25.00 per share. Total proceeds were \$287.5 million before issuance costs of \$9.4 million. Holders of our Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends at an annual rate of 7.50% of the liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share or \$1.875 per share per annum until September 27, 2027. After September 27, 2027, holders are entitled to receive dividends at a floating rate equal to three-month LIBOR plus a spread

## [Table of Contents](#)

of 5.289% of the \$25.00 liquidation preference per annum. Dividends are cumulative and payable quarterly in arrears, commencing with the first dividend payment date on December 27, 2017.

As of July 27, 2017, we have the option to redeem shares of our Series A Preferred Stock for \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends through the date of redemption. We have the option to redeem shares of Series B Preferred Stock after December 27, 2024 and shares of Series C Preferred Stock after September 27, 2027 for \$25.00 per share, plus any accumulated and unpaid dividends through the date of the redemption. Shares of Series B and Series C Preferred Stock are not redeemable, convertible into or exchangeable for any other property or any other securities of the Company prior to those times, except under circumstances intended to preserve our qualification as a REIT or upon the occurrence of a change in control.

### **Common Stock**

In December 2017, we entered into an equity distribution agreement with a placement agent under which we may sell up to 17,000,000 shares of our common stock from time to time in at-the-market or privately negotiated transactions. These shares are registered with the SEC under our automatic shelf registration statement (as amended and/or supplemented). As of December 31, 2018, we have not sold any shares of common stock under the equity distribution agreement.

### **Redemption of OP Units and Repurchase of Shares Owned by Invesco**

On November 30, 2018, we redeemed the OP Units held by a wholly-owned Invesco subsidiary for \$21.8 million. We also repurchased 75,100 shares of common stock owned by Invesco for \$1.1 million. The redemption price for the OP Units and common stock was equal to the market value of an equivalent number of shares of our registered common stock.

We accounted for the redemption of the OP Units as an equity transaction and did not recognize a gain or loss on the transaction. We reallocated the components of accumulated other comprehensive loss to us as summarized in the table below.

### **Share Repurchase Program**

In December 2011, our board of directors approved a share repurchase program with no stated expiration date.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we repurchased 75,100 shares of our common stock at a repurchase price of \$15.23 per share for a net cost of \$1.1 million as discussed above. We did not repurchase any shares of our stock during the year ended December 31, 2017. As of December 31, 2018, we had authority to purchase 18,163,982 shares of our common stock through our share repurchase program.

### **Share-Based Compensation**

We established the 2009 Equity Incentive Plan for grants of common stock and other equity based awards to our independent directors and officers and employees of our Manager and its affiliates (the "Incentive Plan"). Under the Incentive Plan, a total of 1,000,000 shares of common stock are authorized for issuance. Unless terminated earlier, the Incentive Plan will terminate in 2019, but will continue to govern the unexpired awards. As of December 31, 2018, 761,746 shares of common stock remain available for future issuance under the Incentive Plan.

We recognized compensation expense of approximately \$424,000 (2017: \$453,000; 2016: \$340,000) related to awards to our independent directors for the year ended December 31, 2018. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we issued 27,697 shares (2017: 25,006 shares; 2016: 25,068 shares) of common stock under the Incentive Plan to our independent directors. The fair market value of the shares granted was determined by the closing stock market price on the date of the grant. The grants vested immediately.

We recognized compensation expense of approximately \$129,000 (2017: \$138,000; 2016: \$100,000) for the year ended December 31, 2018 related to restricted stock units awarded to employees of our Manager and its affiliates which is reimbursed by our Manager under the management agreement. At December 31, 2018, there was approximately \$102,000 of total unrecognized compensation cost related to restricted stock unit awards that is expected to be recognized over a period of up to 39 months, with a weighted-average remaining vesting period of 13 months.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes the activity related to restricted stock units awarded to employees of our Manager and its affiliates for the year ended December 31, 2018.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	
	Restricted Stock Units	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value <sup>(1)</sup>
Unvested at the beginning of the year	19,827	\$ 14.35
Shares granted during the year	7,055	15.37
Shares forfeited during the year	(3,967)	14.56
Shares vested during the year	(11,864)	14.71
Unvested at the end of the year	11,051	\$ 14.55

(1) The grant date fair value of restricted stock unit awards is based on the closing market price of our common stock at the grant date.

**Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income**

The following tables present the components of total other comprehensive income (loss), net and accumulated other comprehensive income ("AOCI") at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively. The tables exclude gains and losses on MBS and GSE CRTs that are accounted for under the fair value option.

\$ in thousands	December 31, 2018			
	Equity method investments	Available-for-sale securities	Derivatives and hedging	Total
<b>Total other comprehensive income (loss), net:</b>				
Unrealized gain (loss) on mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities, net	—	(210,424)	—	(210,424)
Reclassification of unrealized (gain) loss on sale of mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities to gain (loss) on investments, net	—	193,162	—	193,162
Reclassification of amortization of net deferred (gain) loss on de-designated interest rate swaps to repurchase agreements interest expense	—	—	(25,839)	(25,839)
Currency translation adjustments on investment in unconsolidated venture	(447)	—	—	(447)
<b>Total other comprehensive income (loss), net</b>	(447)	(17,262)	(25,839)	(43,548)
<b>AOCI balance at beginning of period</b>				
AOCI balance at beginning of period	947	136,188	123,894	261,029
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net	(447)	(17,262)	(25,839)	(43,548)
Other comprehensive income/(loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	6	927	300	1,233
Rebalancing of ownership percentage of non-controlling interest	—	(1)	—	(1)
Purchase of OP units from non-controlling interest	7	812	1,281	2,100
<b>AOCI balance at end of period</b>	513	120,664	99,636	220,813

\$ in thousands	December 31, 2017			
	Equity method investments	Available-for-sale securities	Derivatives and hedging	Total
Total other comprehensive income (loss), net:				
Unrealized gain (loss) on mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities, net	—	(9,885)	—	(9,885)
Reclassification of unrealized (gain) loss on sale of mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities to gain (loss) on investments, net	—	1,508	—	1,508
Reclassification of amortization of net deferred (gain) loss on de-designated interest rate swaps to repurchase agreements interest expense	—	—	(25,544)	(25,544)
Currency translation adjustments on investment in unconsolidated venture	863	—	—	863
<b>Total other comprehensive income (loss), net</b>	<b>863</b>	<b>(8,377)</b>	<b>(25,544)</b>	<b>(33,058)</b>
AOCI balance at beginning of period				
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net	95	144,458	149,115	293,668
Other comprehensive income/(loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	863	(8,377)	(25,544)	(33,058)
Rebalancing of ownership percentage of non-controlling interest	(11)	106	323	418
<b>AOCI balance at end of period</b>	<b>947</b>	<b>136,188</b>	<b>123,894</b>	<b>261,029</b>

Effective December 31, 2013, we voluntarily discontinued cash flow hedge accounting for our interest rate swaps to gain greater flexibility in managing interest rate exposures. Amounts recorded in AOCI before we discontinued cash flow hedge accounting for our interest rate swaps are reclassified to interest expense on repurchase agreements on the consolidated statements of operations as interest is accrued and paid on the related repurchase agreements over the remaining original life of the interest rate swap agreements.

**Dividends**

We declared the following dividends during 2018 and 2017:

<b>Series A Preferred Stock</b>	<b>Dividends Declared Per Share</b>	
	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Date of Payment</b>
<b>2018</b>		
December 14, 2018	\$ 0.4844	January 25, 2019
September 14, 2018	\$ 0.4844	October 25, 2018
June 15, 2018	\$ 0.4844	July 25, 2018
March 15, 2018	\$ 0.4844	April 25, 2018
<b>2017</b>		
December 14, 2017	\$ 0.4844	January 25, 2018
September 14, 2017	\$ 0.4844	October 25, 2017
June 15, 2017	\$ 0.4844	July 25, 2017
March 15, 2017	\$ 0.4844	April 25, 2017

**Series B Preferred Stock**

	Dividends Declared Per Share	
	Amount	Date of Payment
<b>2018</b>		
November 6, 2018	\$ 0.4844	December 27, 2018
August 2, 2018	\$ 0.4844	September 27, 2018
May 2, 2018	\$ 0.4844	June 27, 2018
February 15, 2018	\$ 0.4844	March 27, 2018
<b>2017</b>		
September 14, 2017	\$ 0.4844	December 27, 2017
June 15, 2017	\$ 0.4844	September 27, 2017
March 15, 2017	\$ 0.4844	June 27, 2017

**Series C Preferred Stock**

	Dividends Declared Per Share	
	Amount	Date of Payment
<b>2018</b>		
November 6, 2018	\$ 0.46875	December 27, 2018
August 2, 2018	\$ 0.46875	September 27, 2018
May 2, 2018	\$ 0.46875	June 27, 2018
February 15, 2018	\$ 0.46875	March 27, 2018
<b>2017</b>		
September 14, 2017	\$ 0.68230	December 27, 2017

**Common Stock**

	Dividends Declared Per Share	
	Amount	Date of Payment
<b>2018</b>		
December 14, 2018	\$ 0.42	January 28, 2019
September 14, 2018	\$ 0.42	October 26, 2018
June 15, 2018	\$ 0.42	July 26, 2018
March 15, 2018	\$ 0.42	April 26, 2018
<b>2017</b>		
December 14, 2017	\$ 0.42	January 26, 2018
September 14, 2017	\$ 0.41	October 26, 2017
June 15, 2017	\$ 0.40	July 26, 2017
March 15, 2017	\$ 0.40	April 26, 2017

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth the dividends declared per share of our preferred and common stock and their related tax characterization for the fiscal tax years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Fiscal Tax Year	Dividends Declared	Tax Characterization of Dividends		
		Ordinary Dividends	Capital Gain Distribution	Carry Forward
<b>Series A Preferred Stock Dividends</b>				
Fiscal tax year 2018 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.937600	1.937600	—	—
Fiscal tax year 2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	1.937600	1.937600	—	—
<b>Series B Preferred Stock Dividends</b>				
Fiscal tax year 2018	1.937600	1.937600	—	—
Fiscal tax year 2017	1.937600	1.937600	—	—
<b>Series C Preferred Stock Dividends</b>				
Fiscal tax year 2018	1.875000	1.875000	—	—
Fiscal tax year 2017	0.682290	0.682290	—	—
<b>Common Stock Dividends</b>				
Fiscal tax year 2018	1.680000	1.378178	—	0.301822
Fiscal tax year 2017	1.630000	1.480040	—	0.149960

(1) Excludes preferred stock dividend of \$0.4844 per share declared on December 14, 2018 that has a record date of January 1, 2019. This dividend is a 2019 dividend for federal income tax purposes.

(2) Excludes preferred stock dividend of \$0.4844 per share declared on December 14, 2017 that has a record date of January 1, 2018. This dividend is a 2018 dividend for federal income tax purposes.

**Note 14 – Earnings per Common Share**

Earnings per share for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 is computed as follows:

\$ and share amounts in thousands	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Numerator (Income)</b>			
Basic Earnings:			
Net income (loss) available to common stockholders	(115,216)	320,527	231,547
Effect of dilutive securities:			
Income allocated to exchangeable senior notes	—	13,340	22,467
Income (loss) allocated to non-controlling interest	—	4,450	3,287
Dilutive net income (loss) available to stockholders	<u>(115,216)</u>	<u>338,317</u>	<u>257,301</u>
<b>Denominator (Weighted Average Shares)</b>			
Basic Earnings:			
Shares available to common stockholders	111,637	111,610	111,973
Effect of dilutive securities:			
Restricted stock awards	—	20	20
Non-controlling interest OP Units	—	1,425	1,425
Exchangeable senior notes	—	9,986	16,836
Dilutive Shares	<u>111,637</u>	<u>123,041</u>	<u>130,254</u>
Earnings (loss) per share:			
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders			
Basic	<u>(1.03)</u>	<u>2.87</u>	<u>2.07</u>
Diluted	<u>(1.03)</u>	<u>2.75</u>	<u>1.98</u>

The following potential common shares were excluded from diluted earnings per share for the year ended December 31, 2018 as the effect would be anti-dilutive: 14,404 for restricted stock awards, 1,184,373 for the exchangeable senior notes and 1,300,068 for non-controlling interest.

**Note 15 – Non-controlling Interest – Operating Partnership**

Through November 30, 2018, non-controlling interest represented the aggregate ownership interest of a wholly-owned Invesco subsidiary in our Operating Partnership. The ownership percentage was determined by dividing the number of OP Units held by the Unit Holders by the total number of dilutive shares of common stock. The issuance or repurchase of common stock (“Share” or “Shares”) or OP Units changed the percentage ownership of both the Unit Holders and the common stockholders. Since an OP unit was generally redeemable for cash or Shares at our option, it was deemed to be a Share equivalent. Therefore, such transactions were treated as capital transactions and resulted in a reallocation between stockholders’ equity and non-controlling interest in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

As of December 31, 2017, non-controlling interest related to the 1,425,000 OP Units outstanding represented a 1.3% interest in the Operating Partnership.

On November 30, 2018, we redeemed all of the OP Units held by the non-controlling interest holder for \$21.8 million. The redemption price for the OP Units was equal to the market value of an equivalent number of shares of our registered common stock. The following table summarizes the effect of changes in our ownership interest in our Operating Partnership on our equity.

\$ in thousands	Years ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net income (loss) attributable to Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.	(70,790)	348,607	254,411
Transfers from non-controlling interest:			
Decrease in additional paid-in capital due to purchase of OP units	(798)	—	—
Net transfers from non-controlling interest	(798)	—	—
Change from net income (loss) attributable to Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc. common stockholders and transfers (to) from non-controlling interest	(71,588)	348,607	254,411

Prior to redemption of the OP Units, income was allocated to the non-controlling interest based on the Unit Holders’ ownership percentage of the Operating Partnership. The following table presents the net income (loss) allocated and distributions paid to the Operating Partnership non-controlling interest for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016

\$ in thousands	Years ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net income (loss) allocated	254	4,450	3,287
Distributions paid	2,394	2,294	2,280

As of December 31, 2017, there were \$598,500 of distributions payable to the non-controlling interest.

**Note 16 – Commitments and Contingencies**

Commitments and contingencies may arise in the ordinary course of business. Our material off balance sheet commitments as of December 31, 2018 are discussed below.

As discussed in Note 6 - "Other Assets", we have invested in unconsolidated ventures that are sponsored by an affiliate of our Manager. The unconsolidated ventures are structured as partnerships, and we invest in the partnerships as a limited partner. The entities are structured such that capital commitments are to be drawn down over the life of the partnership as investment opportunities are identified. At December 31, 2018, our undrawn capital and purchase commitments were \$10.0 million (2017: \$10.2 million).

As discussed in Note 6 - "Other Assets", we have funded our portion of a commitment in a loan participation. The remainder of our commitment under the agreement will be funded over the two year term of the loan based upon the financing needs of the borrower. As of December 31, 2018, we have an unfunded commitment of \$20.0 million.

As discussed in Note 5 - “Commercial Loans Held-for-Investment”, we purchase and originate commercial loans. As of December 31, 2018, we did not have any unfunded commitments on commercial loans held-for-investment (2017: \$4.8 million).

[Table of Contents](#)

We have entered into agreements with financial institutions to guarantee certain obligations of our subsidiaries. We would be required to perform under these guarantees in the event of certain defaults. We have not had prior claims or losses under these contracts and expect the risk of loss to be remote.

**Note 17 – Summarized Quarterly Results of Operations (Unaudited)**

The following is a presentation of selected unaudited results of operations for the quarters ended.

\$ in thousands except share amounts	Q4 18	Q3 18	Q2 18	Q1 18	Q4 17	Q3 17	Q2 17	Q1 17
<b>Interest Income</b>								
Mortgage-backed and credit risk transfer securities	174,511	160,416	147,548	149,003	147,509	134,138	121,027	118,873
Commercial and other loans	1,593	1,672	4,051	4,222	5,472	6,251	6,021	5,764
Total interest income	176,104	162,088	151,599	153,225	152,981	140,389	127,048	124,637
<b>Interest Expense</b>								
Repurchase agreements	91,057	81,763	69,389	59,585	51,955	45,907	36,072	29,947
Secured loans	10,565	9,490	8,471	6,927	5,878	5,544	4,535	3,413
Exchangeable senior notes	—	—	—	1,621	2,104	2,724	3,504	5,008
Total interest expense	101,622	91,253	77,860	68,133	59,937	54,175	44,111	38,368
<b>Net interest income</b>	<b>74,482</b>	<b>70,835</b>	<b>73,739</b>	<b>85,092</b>	<b>93,044</b>	<b>86,214</b>	<b>82,937</b>	<b>86,269</b>
<b>Other income (loss)</b>								
Gain (loss) on investments, net	76,957	(207,910)	(36,377)	(160,370)	(17,153)	(11,873)	11,175	(1,853)
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated ventures	624	1,084	798	896	(47)	408	(154)	(1,534)
Gain (loss) on derivative instruments, net	(293,485)	87,672	67,169	133,367	64,251	1,955	(53,513)	5,462
Realized and unrealized credit derivative income (loss), net	(9,026)	4,975	735	3,165	13,220	(2,930)	21,403	19,955
Net loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	—	(26)	(233)	(1,344)	(526)	(4,711)
Other investment income (loss), net	850	1,068	(2,160)	3,102	1,206	2,313	2,533	1,329
<b>Total other income (loss)</b>	<b>(224,080)</b>	<b>(113,111)</b>	<b>30,165</b>	<b>(19,866)</b>	<b>61,244</b>	<b>(11,471)</b>	<b>(19,082)</b>	<b>18,648</b>
<b>Expenses</b>	<b>12,410</b>	<b>11,778</b>	<b>11,627</b>	<b>11,977</b>	<b>11,972</b>	<b>11,254</b>	<b>10,635</b>	<b>10,885</b>
Net income (loss)	(162,008)	(54,054)	92,277	53,249	142,316	63,489	53,220	94,032
Net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interest	(899)	(681)	1,163	671	1,794	800	670	1,186
Net income (loss) attributable to Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.	(161,109)	(53,373)	91,114	52,578	140,522	62,689	52,550	92,846
Dividends to preferred stockholders	11,106	11,107	11,106	11,107	3,086	13,562	5,716	5,716
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	(172,215)	(64,480)	80,008	41,471	137,436	49,127	46,834	87,130
<b>Earnings (loss) per share:</b>								
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders								
Basic	(1.54)	(0.58)	0.72	0.37	1.23	0.44	0.42	0.78
Diluted	(1.54)	(0.58)	0.72	0.37	1.18	0.43	0.41	0.73

**Note 18 – Subsequent Events**

On February 7, 2019, we completed a public offering of 16,100,000 shares Common Stock at the price of \$15.73 per share. Total net proceeds were approximately \$249.7 million after deducting estimated offering expenses.

**INVESCO MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Schedule IV

Mortgage Loans on Real Estate

As of December 31, 2018

\$ in thousands

Asset Type	Property Type	Location	Interest Rate	Maturity Date <sup>(1)</sup>	Periodic Payment Terms <sup>(2)</sup>	Prior Liens	Face Amount of Mortgages	Carrying Amount of Mortgages	Principal Amount of Loans Subject to Delinquent Principal or Interest
Mezzanine Loan	Hotel	TX	L+8.50%	2/28/2021	I	—	24,582	24,582	—
Mezzanine Loan	Multifamily	TX	L+7.75%	2/7/2019	I	—	7,000	7,000	—
							31,582	31,582	(3)

(1) Based on the contractual maturity date. Certain loans may contain either an option to repay or an option to extend beyond their contractual maturity dates as specified in the respective loan agreements.

(2) Interest ("I") only until stated maturity of the loan.

(3) The aggregate cost for federal income tax purposes is \$31.6 million.

**Reconciliation of Carrying Value of Mortgage Loans on Real Estate:**

	2018	2017	2016
Beginning balance	191,808	273,355	209,062
<b>Additions:</b>			
Originations and purchases of new loans	1,677	4,799	87,474
Premium (discount) on new loans	—	—	(272)
Amortization of commercial loan origination fees and premium (discount)	91	337	302
<b>Deductions:</b>			
Collection of principal	160,934	90,713	15,000
Loss on foreign currency revaluation	1,060	(4,030)	8,211
Ending balance	31,582	191,808	273,355

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.**

By: /s/ John M. Anzalone  
John M. Anzalone  
Chief Executive Officer  
Date: February 20, 2019

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

	<b>Signatures</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>
By:	<u>/s/ John M. Anzalone</u> John M. Anzalone	Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)	February 20, 2019
By:	<u>/s/ R. Lee Phegley, Jr.</u> R. Lee Phegley, Jr.	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer)	February 20, 2019
By:	<u>/s/ Roseann M. Perlis</u> Roseann M. Perlis	Chief Accounting Officer (principal accounting officer)	February 20, 2019
By:	<u>/s/ John S. Day</u> John S. Day	Director	February 20, 2019
By:	<u>/s/ Carolyn B. Handlon</u> Carolyn B. Handlon	Director	February 20, 2019
By:	<u>/s/ Edward J. Hardin</u> Edward J. Hardin	Director	February 20, 2019
By:	<u>/s/ James R. Lientz, Jr.</u> James R. Lientz, Jr.	Director	February 20, 2019
By:	<u>/s/ Dennis P. Lockhart</u> Dennis P. Lockhart	Director	February 20, 2019
By:	<u>/s/ Gregory G. McGreevey</u> Gregory G. McGreevey	Director	February 20, 2019
By:	<u>/s/ Colin D. Meadows</u> Colin D. Meadows	Director	February 20, 2019

**Section 2: EX-10.12 (EXHIBIT 10.12)**

The undersigned, as the General Partner of IAS Operating Partnership LP (the "Partnership"), hereby amends the Partnership's First Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership, as heretofore amended (the "Partnership Agreement"), pursuant to Sections 4.3.A, 4.3.B and 7.3.0 of the Partnership Agreement, to amend the current *Exhibit A* to read as provided in the attached *Exhibit A*. In all other respects, the Partnership Agreement shall continue in full force and effect as amended hereby. Any capitalized terms used in this Amendment and not defined herein have the meanings given to them in the Partnership Agreement.

Dated: November 30, 2018 IAS OPERATING PARTNERSHIP LP

By: INVESCO MORTGAGE CAPITAL INC.,  
general partner

By: /s/ Robert H. Rigsby  
Name: Robert H. Rigsby  
Title: Vice President and Secretary

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

### Section 3: EX-21.1 (EXHIBIT 21.1)

EXHIBIT 21.1

#### Invesco Mortgage Capital, Inc. Subsidiaries

Name	Jurisdiction
IAS Operating Partnership LP	Delaware
IAS Asset I LLC	Delaware
IMRF Holdings LLC	Delaware
IMRF TRSCO Inc.	Delaware
IAS Services LLC	Michigan
IVR Irish Mezzanine LLC	Delaware
IVR Limited Partner LLC	Delaware

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

### Section 4: EX-23.1 (EXHIBIT 23.1)

EXHIBIT 23.1

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-3 (File No. 333-210454) and Form S-8 (File No. 333-163249) of Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc. of our report dated February 20, 2019 relating to the financial statements, financial statement schedule, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 10-K.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Atlanta, Georgia  
February 20, 2019

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

## Section 5: EX-31.1 (EXHIBIT 31.1)

**EXHIBIT 31.1**

**Certification Pursuant to  
Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, John M. Anzalone, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

February 20, 2019

/s/ John M. Anzalone

---

**John M. Anzalone**  
**Chief Executive Officer**

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

## Section 6: EX-31.2 (EXHIBIT 31.2)

**Certification Pursuant to  
Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, R. Lee Phegley, Jr., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

February 20, 2019

/s/ R. Lee Phegley, Jr.

**R. Lee Phegley, Jr.**  
**Chief Financial Officer**

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

## Section 7: EX-32.1 (EXHIBIT 32.1)

**CERTIFICATION OF JOHN M. ANZALONE  
PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.'s (the "Company") Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2018 (the "Report"), I, John M. Anzalone, do hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

February 20, 2019

/s/ John M. Anzalone

---

**John M. Anzalone**  
**Chief Executive Officer**

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

## **Section 8: EX-32.2 (EXHIBIT 32.2)**

**EXHIBIT 32.2**

**CERTIFICATION OF R. LEE PHEGLEY, JR.  
PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc.'s (the "Company") Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2018 (the "Report"), I, R. Lee Phegley, Jr., do hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

February 20, 2019

/s/ R. Lee Phegley, Jr.

---

**R. Lee Phegley, Jr.**  
**Chief Financial Officer**

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

## **Section 9: EX-99.1 (EXHIBIT 99.1)**

**EXHIBIT 99.1**

### **U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to our qualification and taxation as a REIT and the acquisition, holding, and disposition of our common stock. For purposes of this section, references to "we," "our," "us" or "our company" mean only Invesco Mortgage Capital Inc. and not our subsidiaries or other lower-tier entities, except as otherwise indicated. This summary is based upon the Internal Revenue Code, the Treasury Regulations, current administrative interpretations and practices of the IRS (including administrative interpretations and practices expressed in private letter rulings which are binding on the IRS only with respect to the particular taxpayers who requested and received those rulings) and judicial decisions, all as currently in effect and all of which are subject to differing interpretations or to change, possibly with retroactive effect.

On December 22, 2017, tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act was signed into law, generally effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act made significant changes to the U.S. federal income tax rules for taxation of individuals and corporations. In the case of individuals, the tax brackets are adjusted, the top federal income rate is reduced to 37%, special rules reduce taxation of certain income earned through pass-through entities and reduce the top effective rate applicable to ordinary dividends received by non-corporate taxpayers from REITs to 29.6% (through a 20% deduction for ordinary REIT dividends received combined with a top individual income tax rate of 37%), and various deductions are eliminated or limited. Most of the changes applicable to individuals are temporary and apply only to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 and before January 1, 2026. The corporate income tax rate is reduced to 21%.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act made numerous other large and small changes to the tax rules that do not affect REITs directly but may affect our stockholders and may affect us. For example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act amends the rules for accrual of income so that income is taken into account no later than when it is taken into account on applicable financial statements, even if financial statements take such income into account before it would accrue under the original issue discount rules or other Internal Revenue Code rules. Such rule may cause us to recognize income before receiving any corresponding receipt of cash. In addition, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act reduces the limit for an individual's mortgage interest expense to interest on \$750,000 of mortgages and does not permit deduction of interest on home equity loans (after grandfathering all existing mortgages). Such change and the reduction in deductions for state and local taxes (including property taxes) may adversely affect the residential mortgage markets in which we invest.

While the changes in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act generally appear to be favorable with respect to REITs, the extensive changes to non-REIT provisions in the Internal Revenue Code may have unanticipated effects on us or our stockholders. Moreover, the process of adopting extensive tax legislation in a short amount of time without hearings and substantial time for review is likely to have led to drafting errors, issues needing clarification and unintended consequences that will have to be reviewed in subsequent tax legislation. At this point, it is not clear if or when Congress will address these issues or when the Internal Revenue Service will issue administrative guidance on the changes made in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act.

You are urged to consult with your tax advisor with respect to the potential effect of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act on an investment in our common stock.

No assurance can be given that the IRS would not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a position contrary to any of the tax consequences described below. No advance ruling has been or will be sought from the IRS regarding any matter discussed in this summary. The summary is also based upon the assumption that the operation of our company, and of its subsidiaries and other lower-tier and affiliated entities, including the operating partnership, will, in each case, be in accordance with its applicable organizational documents. This summary is for general information only, and does not purport to discuss all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be important to a particular stockholder in light of its investment or tax circumstances or to stockholders subject to special tax rules, such as:

- U.S. expatriates;
- persons who mark-to-market our common stock;
- subchapter S corporations;
- U.S. stockholders (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
- financial institutions;

- insurance companies;
- broker-dealers;
- regulated investment companies, or RICs;
- trusts and estates
- holders who receive our common stock through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation;
- persons holding our common stock as part of a “straddle,” “hedge,” “conversion transaction,” “synthetic security” or other integrated investment;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax provisions of the Internal Revenue Code;
- persons holding their interest through a partnership or similar pass-through entity;
- persons holding a 10% or more (by vote or value) beneficial interest in us; and, except to the extent discussed below;
- tax-exempt organizations; and
- non-U.S. stockholders (as defined below).

This summary assumes that stockholders will hold our common stock as capital assets, which generally means as property held for investment. THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX TREATMENT OF HOLDERS OF OUR COMMON STOCK DEPENDS IN SOME INSTANCES ON DETERMINATIONS OF FACT AND INTERPRETATIONS OF COMPLEX PROVISIONS OF U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAW FOR WHICH NO CLEAR PRECEDENT OR AUTHORITY MAY BE AVAILABLE. IN ADDITION, THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF HOLDING OUR COMMON STOCK TO ANY PARTICULAR STOCKHOLDER WILL DEPEND ON THE STOCKHOLDER’S PARTICULAR TAX CIRCUMSTANCES. YOU ARE URGED TO CONSULT YOUR TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, AND NON-U.S. INCOME AND OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES TO YOU, IN LIGHT OF YOUR PARTICULAR INVESTMENT OR TAX CIRCUMSTANCES, OF ACQUIRING, HOLDING, AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK.

### **Taxation of Our Company in General**

We have elected to be taxed as a REIT under Sections 856 through 860 of the Internal Revenue Code, commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2009. We believe that we have been organized and have operated, and we intend to continue to operate in a manner that allows us to qualify for taxation as a REIT under the Internal Revenue Code.

Qualification and taxation as a REIT depends on our ability to meet, on a continuing basis, through actual results of operations, distribution levels, diversity of share ownership and various qualification requirements imposed upon REITs by the Internal Revenue Code. Our ability to qualify as a REIT also requires that we satisfy certain asset and income tests, some of which depend upon the fair market values of assets directly or indirectly owned by us or which serve as security for loans made by us. Such values may not be susceptible to a precise determination. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that the actual results of our operations for any taxable year will satisfy the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT.

### **Taxation of REITs in General**

As indicated above, qualification and taxation as a REIT depends upon our ability to meet, on a continuing basis, various qualification requirements imposed upon REITs by the Internal Revenue Code. The material qualification requirements are summarized below, under “- Requirements for Qualification as a REIT.” While we believe that we will operate so that we qualify as a REIT, no assurance can be given that the IRS will not challenge our qualification as a REIT or that we will be able to operate in accordance with the REIT requirements in the future. See “- Failure to Qualify.”

Provided that we qualify as a REIT, we will generally be entitled to a deduction for dividends that we pay and, therefore, will not be subject to U.S. federal corporate income tax on our net taxable income that is currently distributed to our stockholders. This treatment substantially eliminates the “double taxation” at the corporate and stockholder levels that results generally from investment in a corporation. Rather, income generated by a REIT generally is taxed only at the stockholder level, upon a distribution of dividends by the REIT.

U.S. stockholders (as defined below) who are individuals are generally taxed on corporate dividends at a maximum rate of 20% (the same as long-term capital gains), thereby substantially reducing, though not completely eliminating, the double taxation that has historically applied to corporate dividends. With limited exceptions, however, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 and before January 1, 2026, dividends received by individual U.S. stockholders from us or

from other entities that are taxed as REITs will be entitled to a 20% deduction that, when combined with the new maximum tax rate for individuals of 37%, results in a maximum tax rate of 29.6%. Net operating losses, foreign tax credits and other tax attributes of a REIT generally do not pass through to the stockholders of the REIT, subject to special rules for certain items, such as capital gains, recognized by REITs. See “- Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders.”

Even if we qualify for taxation as a REIT, however, we will be subject to U.S. federal income taxation as follows:

- We will be taxed at regular corporate rates on any undistributed income, including undistributed net capital gains.
- If we have net income from prohibited transactions, which are, in general, sales or other dispositions of property held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business, other than foreclosure property, such income will be subject to a 100% tax. See “- Prohibited Transactions” and “- Foreclosure Property” below.
- If we elect to treat property that we acquire in connection with a foreclosure of a mortgage loan or from certain leasehold terminations as “foreclosure property,” we may thereby avoid the 100% tax on gain from a resale of that property (if the sale would otherwise constitute a prohibited transaction), but the net income from the sale or operation of the property that is not otherwise qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test described below would be subject to corporate income tax at the highest applicable rate (21% for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017).
- If we fail to satisfy the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test, as discussed below, but nonetheless maintain our qualification as a REIT because other requirements are met, we will be subject to a 100% tax on an amount equal to (1) the greater of (A) the amount by which we fail the 75% gross income test or (B) the amount by which we fail the 95% gross income test, as the case may be, multiplied by (2) a fraction intended to reflect our profitability.
- If we fail to satisfy any of the REIT asset tests, as described below, other than a failure of the 5% or 10% asset tests that do not exceed a statutory de minimis amount as described more fully below, but our failure is due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect and we nonetheless maintain our REIT qualification because of specified cure provisions, we will be required to pay a tax equal to the greater of \$50,000 or the product of the highest corporate tax rate (21% for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017) and the amount of net income generated by the nonqualifying assets during the period in which we failed to satisfy the asset tests.
- If we fail to satisfy any provision of the Internal Revenue Code that would result in our failure to qualify as a REIT (other than a gross income or asset test requirement) and the violation is due to reasonable cause, we may retain our REIT qualification but we will be required to pay a penalty of \$50,000 for each such failure.
- If we fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of (1) 85% of our REIT ordinary income for such year, (2) 95% of our REIT capital gain net income for such year and (3) any undistributed taxable income from prior periods (or the required distribution), we will be subject to a 4% excise tax on the excess of the required distribution over the sum of (A) the amounts actually distributed (taking into account excess distributions from prior years), plus (B) retained amounts on which income tax is paid at the corporate level.
- We may be required to pay monetary penalties to the IRS in certain circumstances, including if we fail to meet record-keeping requirements intended to monitor our compliance with rules relating to the composition of our stockholders, as described below in “- Requirements for Qualification as a REIT.”
- A 100% tax may be imposed on some items of income and expense that are directly or constructively paid between us and any TRSs we may own if and to the extent that the IRS successfully adjusts the reported amounts of these items.
- If we acquire appreciated assets from a corporation that is not a REIT in a transaction in which the adjusted tax basis of the assets in our hands is determined by reference to the adjusted tax basis of the assets in the hands of the non-REIT corporation, we will be subject to tax on such appreciation at the highest corporate income tax rate then applicable if we subsequently recognize gain on a disposition of any such assets during the 5-year period following their acquisition from the non-REIT corporation. The results described in this paragraph apply only if the non-REIT corporation will not elect, in lieu of this treatment, to be subject to an immediate tax when the asset is acquired by us.
- We will generally be subject to tax on the portion of any excess inclusion income derived from an investment in residual interests in real estate mortgage investment conduits or REMICs to the extent our stock is held by specified tax-exempt organizations not subject to tax on unrelated business taxable income. Similar rules will apply if we own an equity interest in a taxable mortgage pool through a subsidiary REIT of our operating

partnership. To the extent that we own a REMIC residual interest or a taxable mortgage pool through a TRS, we will not be subject to this tax.

- We may elect to retain and pay income tax on our net long-term capital gain. In that case, a stockholder would include its proportionate share of our undistributed long-term capital gain (to the extent we make a timely designation of such gain to the stockholder) in its income, would be deemed to have paid the tax that we paid on such gain, and would be allowed a credit for its proportionate share of the tax deemed to have been paid, and an adjustment would be made to increase the stockholder's basis in our common stock.
- We may have interests in entities, including TRSs, that are subchapter C corporations, the earnings of which could be subject to U.S. federal corporate income tax.

In addition, we may be subject to a variety of taxes other than U.S. federal income tax, including payroll taxes and state, local, and foreign income, franchise property and other taxes. We could also be subject to tax in situations and on transactions not presently contemplated.

#### **Requirements for Qualification as a REIT**

The Internal Revenue Code defines a REIT as a corporation, trust or association:

- (1) that is managed by one or more trustees or directors;
- (2) the beneficial ownership of which is evidenced by transferable shares or by transferable certificates of beneficial interest;
- (3) that would be taxable as a domestic corporation but for the special Internal Revenue Code provisions applicable to REITs;
- (4) that is neither a financial institution nor an insurance company subject to specific provisions of the Internal Revenue Code;
- (5) the beneficial ownership of which is held by 100 or more persons during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months, or during a proportionate part of a taxable year of less than 12 months;
- (6) in which, during the last half of each taxable year, not more than 50% in value of the outstanding stock is owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer "individuals" (as defined in the Internal Revenue Code to include specified entities);
- (7) which meets other tests described below, including with respect to the nature of its income and assets and the amount of its distributions; and
- (8) that makes an election to be a REIT for the current taxable year or has made such an election for a previous taxable year that has not been terminated or revoked.

The Internal Revenue Code provides that conditions (1) through (4) must be met during the entire taxable year, and that condition (5) must be met during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months, or during a proportionate part of a shorter taxable year. Conditions (5) and (6) do not need to be satisfied for the first taxable year for which an election to become a REIT has been made. Our charter provides restrictions regarding the ownership and transfer of its shares, which are intended to assist in satisfying the share ownership requirements described in conditions (5) and (6) above. For purposes of condition (6), an "individual" generally includes a supplemental unemployment compensation benefit plan, a private foundation or a portion of a trust permanently set aside or used exclusively for charitable purposes, but does not include a qualified pension plan or profit sharing trust.

Our charter contains restrictions on ownership or transfer of our stock that are designed to ensure that we satisfy the share ownership requirements. In addition, to monitor compliance with the share ownership requirements, we are generally required to maintain records regarding the actual ownership of our shares. To do so, we must demand written statements each year from the record holders of significant percentages of our shares of stock, in which the record holders are to disclose the actual owners of the shares (i.e., the persons required to include in gross income the dividends paid by us). A list of those persons failing or refusing to comply with this demand must be maintained as part of our records. Failure by us to comply with these record-keeping requirements could subject us to monetary penalties. If we satisfy these requirements and after exercising reasonable diligence would not have known that condition (6) is not satisfied, we will be deemed to have satisfied such condition. A stockholder that fails or refuses to comply with the demand is required by Treasury Regulations to submit a statement with its tax return disclosing the actual ownership of the shares and other information.

In addition, a corporation generally may not elect to become a REIT unless its taxable year is the calendar year. We satisfy this requirement.

## **Effect of Subsidiary Entities**

### ***Ownership of Partnership Interests***

In the case of a REIT that is a partner in an entity that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, Treasury Regulations provide that the REIT is deemed to own its proportionate share of the partnership's assets and to earn its proportionate share of the partnership's gross income based on its *pro rata* share of capital interests in the partnership for purposes of the asset and gross income tests applicable to REITs, as described below. However, solely for purposes of the 10% value test, described below, the determination of a REIT's interest in partnership assets will be based on the REIT's proportionate interest in any securities issued by the partnership, excluding, for these purposes, certain securities as described in the Internal Revenue Code.

In addition, the assets and gross income of the partnership generally are deemed to retain the same character in the hands of the REIT. Thus, our proportionate share of the assets and items of income of partnerships in which we own an equity interest (including our interest in our operating partnership and its equity interests in lower-tier partnerships) is treated as assets and items of income of our company for purposes of applying the REIT requirements described below. Consequently, to the extent that we directly or indirectly hold a preferred or other equity interest in a partnership, the partnership's assets and operations may affect our ability to qualify as a REIT, even though we may have no control or only limited influence over the partnership. A summary of certain rules governing the U.S. federal income taxation of partnerships and their partners is provided below in "- Tax Aspects of Ownership of Equity Interests in Partnerships."

### ***Disregarded Subsidiaries***

If a REIT owns a corporate subsidiary that is a "qualified REIT subsidiary," that subsidiary is disregarded for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and all assets, liabilities and items of income, deduction and credit of the subsidiary are treated as assets, liabilities and items of income, deduction and credit of the REIT itself, including for purposes of the gross income and asset tests applicable to REITs, as summarized below. A qualified REIT subsidiary is any corporation, other than a TRS, that is wholly owned by a REIT, by other disregarded subsidiaries of the REIT or by a combination of the two. Single member limited liability companies are also generally disregarded as separate entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes, including for purposes of the REIT gross income and asset tests. Disregarded subsidiaries, along with partnerships in which we hold an equity interest, are sometimes referred to herein as "pass-through subsidiaries."

In the event that a disregarded subsidiary ceases to be wholly owned by us (for example, if any equity interest in the subsidiary is acquired by a person other than us or another disregarded subsidiary of us), the subsidiary's separate existence would no longer be disregarded for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Instead, it would have multiple owners and would be treated as either a partnership or a taxable corporation. Such an event could, depending on the circumstances, adversely affect our ability to satisfy the various asset and gross income tests applicable to REITs, including the requirement that REITs generally may not own, directly or indirectly, more than 10% of the value or voting power of the outstanding securities of another corporation. See "- Asset Tests" and "- Gross Income Tests."

### ***Taxable REIT Subsidiaries***

A REIT, in general, may jointly elect with a subsidiary corporation, whether or not wholly owned, to treat the subsidiary corporation as a TRS. We generally may not own more than 10% of the securities of a taxable corporation, as measured by voting power or value, unless we and such corporation elect to treat such corporation as a TRS. The separate existence of a TRS or other taxable corporation, unlike a disregarded subsidiary as discussed above, is not ignored for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, such an entity would generally be subject to corporate income tax on its earnings, which may reduce the cash flow generated by us and our subsidiaries in the aggregate and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders.

A REIT is not treated as holding the assets of a TRS or other taxable subsidiary corporation or as receiving any income that the subsidiary earns. Rather, the stock issued by the subsidiary is an asset in the hands of the REIT, and the REIT generally recognizes as income the dividends, if any, that it receives from the subsidiary. This treatment can affect the gross income and asset test calculations that apply to the REIT, as described below.

Because a parent REIT does not include the assets and income of such subsidiary corporations in determining the parent's compliance with the REIT requirements, such entities may be used by the parent REIT to undertake indirectly activities that the REIT rules might otherwise preclude it from doing directly or through pass-through subsidiaries or render commercially unfeasible (for example, activities that give rise to certain categories of income such as non-qualifying hedging income or inventory sales). We may hold certain assets in one or more TRSs, subject to the limitation that securities in TRSs may not represent more than 20% (for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017) of our assets. In general, we intend that loans that we acquire with an intention of selling in a manner that might expose us to a 100% tax on "prohibited transactions" will be acquired by a TRS. If dividends are paid to us by one or more TRSs we may own, then a portion of the dividends that we distribute to stockholders who are taxed at individual rates generally will be eligible for taxation at preferential qualified dividend income tax rates rather than at ordinary income rates. See "- Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders" and "- Annual Distribution Requirements."

Certain restrictions imposed on TRSs are intended to ensure that such entities will be subject to appropriate levels of U.S. federal income taxation. For example, if amounts are paid to a REIT or deducted by a TRS due to transactions between a REIT, its tenants and/or the TRS, that exceed the amount that would be paid to or deducted by a party in an arm's-length transaction, the REIT generally will be subject to an excise tax equal to 100% of such excess. The 100% tax also applies to "redetermined services income," i.e., non-arm's-length income of a REIT's TRS attributable to services provided to, or on behalf of, the REIT (other than services provided to REIT tenants, which are potentially taxed as redetermined rents).

### **Gross Income Tests**

In order to maintain our qualification as a REIT, we annually must satisfy two gross income tests. First, at least 75% of our gross income for each taxable year, excluding gross income from sales of inventory or dealer property in "prohibited transactions" and certain hedging transactions, must be derived from investments relating to real property or mortgages on real property, including "rents from real property," dividends received from and gains from the disposition of other shares of REITs, interest income derived from mortgage loans secured by real property (including certain types of RMBS and CMBS), gains from the sale of real estate assets, and income from certain kinds of temporary investments. Second, at least 95% of our gross income in each taxable year, excluding gross income from prohibited transactions and certain hedging transactions, must be derived from some combination of income that qualifies under the 75% gross income test described above, as well as other dividends, interest, and gain from the sale or disposition of stock or securities, which need not have any relation to real property.

For purposes of the 75% and 95% gross income tests, a REIT is deemed to have earned a proportionate share of the income earned by any partnership, or any limited liability company treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, in which it owns an interest, which share is determined by reference to its capital interest in such entity, and is deemed to have earned the income earned by any qualified REIT subsidiary or other disregarded subsidiary.

### **Interest Income**

Interest income constitutes qualifying mortgage interest for purposes of the 75% gross income test to the extent that the obligation upon which such interest is paid is secured by a mortgage on real property. If we receive interest income with respect to a mortgage loan that is secured by both real property and other property and the highest principal amount of the loan outstanding during a taxable year exceeds the fair market value of the real property on the date that we acquired the mortgage loan, the interest income will be apportioned between the real property and the other property, and our income from the arrangement will qualify for purposes of the 75% gross income test only to the extent that the interest is allocable to the real property. Even if a loan is not secured by real property or is undersecured, the income that it generates may nonetheless qualify for purposes of the 95% gross income test. Debt obligations secured by a mortgage on both real and personal property are treated as a real estate asset for purposes of the 75% asset test, and interest thereon is treated as interest on an obligation secured by real property, if the fair market value of the personal property does not exceed 15% of the fair market value of all property securing the debt. Thus, there will be no apportionment for purposes of the asset tests or the gross income tests if the fair market value of personal property securing the loan does not exceed 15% of the fair market value of all property securing the loan.

We intend to invest in RMBS and CMBS that are either pass-through certificates or CMOs as well as mortgage loans and mezzanine loans. We expect that the RMBS and CMBS will be treated either as interests in a grantor trust or as interests in a REMIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes and that all interest income from our RMBS and CMBS will be qualifying income for the 95% gross income test. In the case of mortgage-backed securities treated as interests in grantor trusts, we would be treated as owning an undivided beneficial ownership interest in the mortgage loans held by the grantor trust. The interest on such mortgage loans would be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test to the extent that the obligation is

secured by real property, as discussed above. In the case of RMBS or CMBS treated as interests in a REMIC, income derived from REMIC interests will generally be treated as qualifying income for purposes of the 75% and 95% gross income tests. If less than 95% of the assets of the REMIC are real estate assets, however, then only a proportionate part of our interest in the REMIC and income derived from the interest will qualify for purposes of the 75% gross income test. In addition, some REMIC securitizations include imbedded interest swap or cap contracts or other derivative instruments that potentially could produce non-qualifying income for the holder of the related REMIC securities. Among the assets we may hold are certain mezzanine loans secured by equity interests in a pass-through entity that directly or indirectly owns real property, rather than a direct mortgage on the real property. Revenue Procedure 2003-65 provides a safe harbor pursuant to which a mezzanine loan, if it meets each of the requirements contained in the Revenue Procedure, will be treated by the IRS as a real estate asset for purposes of the REIT asset tests (described below), and interest derived from it will be treated as qualifying mortgage interest for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Although the Revenue Procedure provides a safe harbor on which taxpayers may rely, it does not prescribe rules of substantive tax law. The mezzanine loans that we acquire may not meet all of the requirements for reliance on this safe harbor. Hence, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not challenge the qualification of such assets as real estate assets for purposes of the REIT asset tests (described below) or the interest generated by these loans as qualifying income under the 75% gross income test. To the extent we make corporate mezzanine loans, such loans will not qualify as real estate assets and interest income with respect to such loans will not be qualifying income for the 75% gross income test.

We believe that substantially all of our income from our mortgage-backed securities generally will be qualifying income for purposes of the REIT gross income tests. However, to the extent that we own non-REMIC CMOs or other debt instruments secured by mortgage loans (rather than by real property), the interest income received with respect to such securities generally will be qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test, but not the 75% gross income test. We have made loans and acquired debt instruments that are not, or may not be considered to be, secured by real property. Interest on such debt instruments will be qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test but not the 75% gross income test. In addition, the loan amount of a mortgage loan that we own may exceed the value of the real property securing the loan. In that case, a portion of the interest may not be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test.

We may purchase Agency RMBS through TBAs and may recognize income or gains from the disposition of those TBAs through dollar roll transactions. There is no direct authority with respect to the qualifications of income or gains from dispositions of TBAs as gains from the sale of real property (including interests in real property and interests in mortgages on real property) or other qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. We will not treat these items as qualifying for purposes of the 75% gross income test unless we receive advice of our counsel that such income and gains should be treated as qualifying for purposes of the 75% gross income test. As a result, our ability to enter into TBAs could be limited. Moreover, even if we were to receive advice of counsel as described in the preceding sentence, it is possible that the IRS could assert that such income is not qualifying income. In the event that such income were determined not to be qualifying for the 75% gross income test, we could be subject to a penalty tax or we could fail to qualify as a REIT if such income when added to any other non-qualifying income exceeded 25% of our gross income.

#### ***Dividend Income***

We may receive distributions from TRSs or other corporations that are not REITs or qualified REIT subsidiaries. These distributions are generally classified as dividend income to the extent of the earnings and profits of the distributing corporation. Such distributions generally constitute qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test, but not the 75% gross income test. Any dividends received by us from a REIT is qualifying income in our hands for purposes of both the 95% and 75% gross income tests.

#### ***Hedging Transactions***

We may enter into hedging transactions with respect to one or more of our assets or liabilities. Hedging transactions could take a variety of forms, including interest rate swap agreements, interest rate cap agreements, options, futures contracts, forward rate agreements or similar financial instruments. Except to the extent provided by Treasury Regulations, any income from a hedging transaction we enter into (1) in the normal course of our business primarily to manage risk of interest rate or price changes or currency fluctuations with respect to borrowings made or to be made, or ordinary obligations incurred or to be incurred, to acquire or carry real estate assets, which is clearly identified as specified in Treasury Regulations before the close of the day on which it was acquired, originated, or entered into, (2) primarily to manage risk of currency fluctuations with respect to any item of income or gain that would be qualifying income under the 75% or 95% gross income tests which is clearly identified as such before the close of the day on which it was acquired, originated, or entered into, or (3) income from hedging transactions entered into to hedge existing hedging positions after a portion of the hedged indebtedness or property is disposed of, will not constitute gross income for purposes of the 75% or 95% gross income test. To the extent that we enter into

other types of hedging transactions, the income from those transactions is likely to be treated as non-qualifying income for purposes of both of the 75% and 95% gross income tests. We intend to structure any hedging transactions in a manner that does not jeopardize our qualification as a REIT.

### ***Rents from Real Property***

We currently do not intend to acquire real property with the proceeds of this offering. However, to the extent that we own real property or interests therein, rents we receive qualify as “rents from real property” in satisfying the gross income tests described above, only if several conditions are met, including the following. If rent attributable to personal property leased in connection with real property is greater than 15% of the total rent received under any particular lease, then all of the rent attributable to such personal property will not qualify as rents from real property. The determination of whether an item of personal property constitutes real or personal property under the REIT provisions of the Internal Revenue Code is subject to both legal and factual considerations and is therefore subject to different interpretations.

In addition, in order for rents received by us to qualify as “rents from real property,” the rent must not be based in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person. However, an amount will not be excluded from rents from real property solely by being based on a fixed percentage or percentages of sales or if it is based on the net income of a tenant which derives substantially all of its income with respect to such property from subleasing of substantially all of such property, to the extent that the rents paid by the subtenants would qualify as rents from real property, if earned directly by us. Moreover, for rents received to qualify as “rents from real property,” we generally must not operate or manage the property or furnish or render certain services to the tenants of such property, other than through an “independent contractor” who is adequately compensated and from which we derive no income or through a TRS. We are permitted, however, to perform services that are “usually or customarily rendered” in connection with the rental of space for occupancy only and are not otherwise considered rendered to the occupant of the property. In addition, we may directly or indirectly provide non-customary services to tenants of our properties without disqualifying all of the rent from the property if the payment for such services does not exceed 1% of the total gross income from the property. In such a case, only the amounts for non-customary services are not treated as rents from real property, and the provision of the services does not disqualify the related rent.

Rental income will qualify as rents from real property only to the extent that we do not directly or constructively own, (1) in the case of any tenant which is a corporation, stock possessing either 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote, or 10% or more of the total value of shares of all classes of stock of such tenant, or (2) in the case of any tenant which is not a corporation, an interest of 10% or more in the assets or net profits of such tenant.

### ***Failure to Satisfy the Gross Income Tests***

We intend to monitor our sources of income, including any non-qualifying income received by us, so as to ensure our compliance with the gross income tests. If we fail to satisfy one or both of the 75% or 95% gross income tests for any taxable year, we may still qualify as a REIT for the year if we are entitled to relief under applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code. These relief provisions will generally be available if the failure of our company to meet these tests was due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect and, following the identification of such failure, we set forth a description of each item of our gross income that satisfies the gross income tests in a schedule for the taxable year filed in accordance with the Treasury Regulations. It is not possible to state whether we would be entitled to the benefit of these relief provisions in all circumstances. If these relief provisions are inapplicable to a particular set of circumstances involving us, we will not qualify as a REIT. As discussed above under “- Taxation of REITs in General,” even where these relief provisions apply, a tax would be imposed upon the profit attributable to the amount by which we fail to satisfy the particular gross income test.

### ***Phantom Income***

Due to the nature of the assets in which we will invest, we may be required to recognize taxable income from certain of our assets in advance of our receipt of cash flow on or proceeds from disposition of such assets, and we may be required to report taxable income in early periods that exceeds the economic income ultimately realized on such assets.

We may acquire debt instruments in the secondary market for less than their face amount. The discount at which such debt instruments are acquired may reflect doubts about their ultimate collectability rather than current market interest rates. The amount of such discount will nevertheless generally be treated as “market discount” for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Market discount on a debt instrument generally accrues on the basis of the constant yield to maturity of the debt instrument, based generally on the assumption that all future payments on the debt instrument will be made. Accrued market discount is reported as income when, and to the extent that, any payment of principal on the debt instrument is made. In the case of residential mortgage loans, principal payments are ordinarily made monthly, and consequently, accrued market discount may

have to be included in income each month as if the debt instrument were assured of ultimately being collected in full. If we collect less on the debt instrument than our purchase price plus any market discount we had previously reported as income, we may not be able to benefit from any offsetting loss deductions in a subsequent taxable year.

Some of the mortgage-backed securities that we purchase will likely have been issued with original issue discount (“OID”). We will be required to accrue OID based on a constant yield method and income will accrue on the debt instrument based on the assumption that all future payments on such mortgage-backed securities will be made. If such mortgage-backed securities turn out not to be fully collectible, an offsetting loss deduction will only become available in a later year when uncollectability is provable.

In addition, we may acquire distressed debt investments that are subsequently modified by agreement with the borrower. If the amendments to the outstanding debt are “significant modifications” under applicable Treasury Regulations, the modified debt may be considered to have been reissued to us at a gain in a debt-for-debt exchange with the borrower. In that event, we may be required to recognize income to the extent that principal amount of the modified debt exceeds our adjusted tax basis in the unmodified debt, and we would hold the modified loan with a cost basis equal to its principal amount for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

In the event that any mortgage-related assets acquired by us are delinquent as to mandatory principal and interest payments, or in the event a borrower with respect to a particular debt instrument acquired by us encounters financial difficulty rendering it unable to pay stated interest as due, we may nonetheless be required to continue to recognize the unpaid interest as taxable income.

Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, we generally will be required to take certain amounts in income no later than the time such amounts are reflected on certain financial statements. The application of this rule may require the accrual of income with respect to our debt instruments or mortgage-backed securities, such as original issue discount or market discount, earlier than would be the case under the general tax rules, although the precise application of this rule is unclear at this time. This rule generally will be effective for tax years beginning after December 31, 2017 or, for debt instruments or mortgage-backed securities issued with original issue discount, for tax years beginning after December 31, 2018.

Due to each of these potential differences between income recognition or expense deduction and cash receipts or disbursements, there is a significant risk that we may have substantial taxable income in excess of cash available for distribution. In that event, we may need to borrow funds or take other action to satisfy the REIT distribution requirements for the taxable year in which this “phantom income” is recognized. See “- Annual Distribution Requirements.”

#### **Asset Tests**

At the close of each calendar quarter, we must satisfy multiple tests relating to the nature of our assets. First, at least 75% of the value of our total assets must be represented by some combination of “real estate assets,” cash, cash items, U.S. government securities, under some circumstances, stock or debt instruments purchased with new capital and, debt instruments issued by publicly offered REITs. For this purpose, real estate assets include interests in real property, such as land, buildings, leasehold interests in real property, stock of other corporations that qualify as REITs and certain kinds of RMBS, CMBS and mortgage loans. Regular or residual interest in REMICs are generally treated as a real estate asset. If, however, less than 95% of the assets of a REMIC consists of real estate assets (determined as if we held such assets), we will be treated as owning our proportionate share of the assets of the REMIC. In the case of interests in grantor trusts, we will be treated as owning an undivided beneficial interest in the mortgage loans held by the grantor trust. Assets that do not qualify for purposes of the 75% test are subject to the additional asset tests. Second, the value of any one issuer’s securities owned by us may not exceed 5% of the value of our gross assets. Third, we may not own more than 10% of any one issuer’s outstanding securities, as measured by either voting power or value. Fourth, the aggregate value of all securities of TRSs held by us may not exceed 20% (for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017) of the value of our gross assets. Fifth, not more than 25% of the value of a REIT’s assets may consist of debt instruments that are issued by publicly offered REITs and would not be treated as real estate assets if not issued by a publicly offered REIT.

To the extent rent attributable to personal property is treated as rents from real property, the personal property is treated as a real estate asset for purposes of the 75% asset test. Similarly, a debt obligation secured by a mortgage on both real and personal property is treated as a real estate asset for purposes of the 75% asset test, and interest thereon is treated as interest on an obligation secured by real property, if the fair market value of the personal property does not exceed 15% of the fair market value of all property securing the debt. Thus, there is no apportionment for purposes of the asset tests or the gross income tests if the fair market value of personal property securing the loan does not exceed 15% of the fair market value of all property securing the loan.

The 5% and 10% asset tests do not apply to securities of TRSs and qualified REIT subsidiaries. The 10% value test does not apply to certain “straight debt” and other excluded securities, as described in the Internal Revenue Code, including but not limited to any loan to an individual or an estate, any obligation to pay rents from real property and any security issued by a REIT. In addition, (1) a REIT’s interest as a partner in a partnership is not considered a security for purposes of applying the 10% value test; (2) any debt instrument issued by a partnership (other than straight debt or other excluded security) will not be considered a security issued by the partnership if at least 75% of the partnership’s gross income is derived from sources that would qualify for the 75% REIT gross income test; and (3) any debt instrument issued by a partnership (other than straight debt or other excluded security) will not be considered a security issued by the partnership to the extent of the REIT’s interest as a partner in the partnership.

For purposes of the 10% value test, “straight debt” means a written unconditional promise to pay on demand on a specified date a sum certain in money if (1) the debt is not convertible, directly or indirectly, into stock, (2) the interest rate and interest payment dates are not contingent on profits, the borrower’s discretion, or similar factors other than certain contingencies relating to the timing and amount of principal and interest payments, as described in the Internal Revenue Code and (3) in the case of an issuer which is a corporation or a partnership, securities that otherwise would be considered straight debt will not be so considered if we, and any of our “controlled taxable REIT subsidiaries” as defined in the Internal Revenue Code, hold any securities of the corporate or partnership issuer which (A) are not straight debt or other excluded securities (prior to the application of this rule), and (B) have an aggregate value greater than 1% of the issuer’s outstanding securities (including, for the purposes of a partnership issuer, our interest as a partner in the partnership).

We may hold certain mezzanine loans that do not qualify for the safe harbor in Revenue Procedure 2003-65 discussed above pursuant to which certain loans secured by a first priority security interest in equity interests in a pass-through entity that directly or indirectly own real property will be treated as qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% real estate asset test and therefore not be subject to the 10% vote or value test. In addition such mezzanine loans may not qualify as “straight debt” securities or for one of the other exclusions from the definition of “securities” for purposes of the 10% value test. We intend to make any such investments in such a manner as not to fail the asset tests described above.

We may hold certain participation interests, including B Notes, in mortgage loans and mezzanine loans originated by other lenders. B Notes are interests in underlying loans created by virtue of participations or similar agreements to which the originators of the loans are parties, along with one or more participants. The borrower on the underlying loan is typically not a party to the participation agreement. The performance of this investment depends upon the performance of the underlying loan and, if the underlying borrower defaults, the participant typically has no recourse against the originator of the loan. The originator often retains a senior position in the underlying loan and grants junior participations which absorb losses first in the event of a default by the borrower. We generally expect to treat our participation interests as qualifying real estate assets for purposes of the REIT asset tests and interest that we derive from such investments as qualifying mortgage interest for purposes of the 75% gross income test discussed above. The appropriate treatment of participation interests for U.S. federal income tax purposes is not entirely certain, however, and no assurance can be given that the IRS will not challenge our treatment of our participation interests. In the event of a determination that such participation interests do not qualify as real estate assets, or that the income that we derive from such participation interests does not qualify as mortgage interest for purposes of the REIT asset and income tests, we could be subject to a penalty tax, or could fail to qualify as a REIT.

After initially meeting the asset tests at the close of any quarter, we will not lose our qualification as a REIT for failure to satisfy the asset tests at the end of a later quarter solely by reason of changes in asset values. If we fail to satisfy the asset tests because we acquire securities during a quarter, we can cure this failure by disposing of sufficient non-qualifying assets within 30 days after the close of that quarter. If we fail the 5% asset test, or the 10% vote or value asset tests at the end of any quarter and such failure is not cured within 30 days thereafter, we may dispose of sufficient assets (generally within six months after the last day of the quarter in which our identification of the failure to satisfy these asset tests occurred) to cure such a violation that does not exceed the lesser of 1% of our assets at the end of the relevant quarter or \$10,000,000. If we fail any of the other asset tests or our failure of the 5% and 10% asset tests is in excess of the de minimis amount described above, as long as such failure was due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect, we are permitted to avoid disqualification as a REIT, after the 30-day cure period, by taking steps including the disposition of sufficient assets to meet the asset test (generally within six months after the last day of the quarter in which our identification of the failure to satisfy the REIT asset test occurred) and paying a tax equal to the greater of \$50,000 or the highest corporate income tax rate (21% for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017) of the net income generated by the non-qualifying assets during the period in which we failed to satisfy the asset test.

We expect that the assets and mortgage-backed securities that we own generally will be qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test. However, to the extent that we own non-REMIC CMOs or other debt instruments secured by mortgage

loans (rather than by real property) or secured by non-real estate assets, or debt securities issued by C corporations that are not secured by mortgages on real property, those securities may not be qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test. We may purchase Agency RMBS through TBAs. There is no direct authority with respect to the qualification of TBAs as real estate assets or Government securities for purposes of the 75% asset test and we will not treat TBAs as such unless we receive advice of our counsel that TBAs should be treated as qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test. As a result, our ability to purchase TBAs could be limited. Moreover, even if we were to receive advice of counsel as described in the preceding sentence, it is possible that the IRS could assert that TBAs are not qualifying assets in which case we could be subject to a penalty tax or fail to qualify as a REIT if such assets, when combined with other non-real estate assets exceeds 25% of our gross assets. We believe that our holdings of securities and other assets will be structured in a manner that will comply with the foregoing REIT asset requirements and intend to monitor compliance on an ongoing basis. Moreover, values of some assets may not be susceptible to a precise determination and are subject to change in the future. Furthermore, the proper classification of an instrument as debt or equity (or something else) for U.S. federal income tax purposes may be uncertain in some circumstances, which could affect the application of the REIT asset tests. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not contend that our interests in subsidiaries or in the securities of other issuers (including REIT issuers) cause a violation of the REIT asset tests.

In addition, we intend to enter into repurchase agreements under which we will nominally sell certain of our assets to a counterparty and simultaneously enter into an agreement to repurchase the sold assets. We believe that we will be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as the owner of the assets that are the subject of any such agreement notwithstanding that we may transfer record ownership of the assets to the counterparty during the term of the agreement. It is possible, however, that the IRS could assert that we did not own the assets during the term of the repurchase agreement, in which case we could fail to qualify as a REIT.

### **Annual Distribution Requirements**

In order to qualify as a REIT, we are required to distribute dividends, other than capital gain dividends, to our stockholders in an amount at least equal to:

- (a) the sum of:
  - 90% of our “REIT taxable income” (computed without regard to our deduction for dividends paid and our net capital gains); and
  - 90% of the net income (after tax), if any, from foreclosure property (as described below); minus
- (b) the sum of specified items of non-cash income that exceeds a percentage of our income.

These distributions must be paid in the taxable year to which they relate or in the following taxable year if such distributions are declared in October, November or December of the taxable year, are payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in any such month and are actually paid before the end of January of the following year. Such distributions are treated as both paid by us and received by each stockholder on December 31 of the year in which they are declared. In addition, at our election, a distribution for a taxable year may be declared before we timely file our tax return for the year and be paid with or before the first regular dividend payment after such declaration, provided that such payment is made during the 12-month period following the close of such taxable year. These distributions are taxable to our stockholders in the year in which paid, even though the distributions relate to our prior taxable year for purposes of the 90% distribution requirement.

To the extent that we distribute at least 90%, but less than 100%, of our “REIT taxable income,” as adjusted, we will be subject to tax at ordinary corporate tax rates on the retained portion. In addition, we may elect to retain, rather than distribute, our net long-term capital gains and pay tax on such gains. In this case, we could elect to have our stockholders include their proportionate share of such undistributed long-term capital gains in income and receive a corresponding credit for their proportionate share of the tax paid by us. Our stockholders would then increase the adjusted basis of their stock in us by the difference between the designated amounts included in their long-term capital gains and the tax deemed paid with respect to their proportionate shares.

If we fail to distribute during each calendar year at least the sum of (1) 85% of our REIT ordinary income for such year, (2) 95% of our REIT capital gain net income for such year and (3) any undistributed taxable income from prior periods, we will be subject to a 4% excise tax on the excess of such required distribution over the sum of (x) the amounts actually distributed (taking into account excess distributions from prior periods) and (y) the amounts of income retained on which we have paid corporate income tax. We intend to make timely distributions so that we are not subject to the 4% excise tax.

The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act contains provisions that may change the way that we calculate our REIT taxable income and that our subsidiaries calculate their taxable income in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017. Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, we will have to accrue certain items of income before they would otherwise be taken into income under the Internal Revenue Code if they are taken into account in our applicable financial statements. We have not yet identified any material import of this provision. Additionally, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act limits interest deductions for businesses, whether in corporate or pass-through form, to the sum of the taxpayer's business interest income for the tax year and 30% of the taxpayer's adjusted taxable income for the tax year. We expect to have net business interest income, in which case this limitation should not apply to us. Finally, there are new limitations on use of net operating losses arising in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017.

It is possible that we, from time to time, may not have sufficient cash to meet the distribution requirements due to timing differences between (1) the actual receipt of cash, including receipt of distributions from our subsidiaries and (2) the inclusion of items in income by us for U.S. federal income tax purposes. For example, we may acquire assets, including debt instruments requiring us to accrue OID or recognize market discount income that generate taxable income in excess of economic income or in advance of the receipt of corresponding cash flow. See “- Gross Income Tests - Phantom Income.” In addition, we may be required under the terms of certain indebtedness to use cash received from interest payments to make principal payments on such indebtedness. In the event that such timing differences occur, in order to meet the distribution requirements, it might be necessary to arrange for short-term, or possibly long-term, borrowings or to pay dividends in the form of taxable stock dividends. We may be able to rectify a failure to meet the distribution requirements for a year by paying “deficiency dividends” to stockholders in a later year, which may be included in our deduction for dividends paid for the earlier year. In this case, we may be able to avoid losing our qualification as a REIT or being taxed on amounts distributed as deficiency dividends. However, we will be required to pay interest and a penalty based on the amount of any deduction taken for deficiency dividends.

### **Recordkeeping Requirements**

We are required to maintain records and request on an annual basis information from specified stockholders. These requirements are designed to assist us in determining the actual ownership of our outstanding stock and maintaining our qualifications as a REIT.

### **Prohibited Transactions**

Net income we derive from a prohibited transaction (including any foreign currency gain, as defined in Section 988(b)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code, minus any foreign currency loss, as defined in Section 988(b)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code) is subject to a 100% tax, unless we qualify for a safe harbor exception. The term “prohibited transaction” generally includes a sale or other disposition of property (other than foreclosure property) that is held as inventory or primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business by a REIT, by a lower-tier partnership in which the REIT holds an equity interest or by a borrower that has issued a shared appreciation mortgage or similar debt instrument to the REIT. We intend to conduct our operations so that no asset owned by us or our pass-through subsidiaries will be held as inventory or primarily for sale to customers and that a sale of any assets owned by us directly or through a pass-through subsidiary will not be in the ordinary course of business. However, whether property is held as inventory or “primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business” depends on the particular facts and circumstances. No assurance can be given that any particular asset in which we hold a direct or indirect interest will not be treated as property held as inventory or primarily for sale to customers or that certain safe harbor provisions of the Internal Revenue Code that prevent such treatment will apply. The 100% tax will not apply to gains from the sale of property that is held through a TRS or other taxable corporation, although such income will be subject to tax in the hands of the corporation at regular corporate income tax rates.

### **Foreclosure Property**

Foreclosure property is real property and any personal property incident to such real property (1) that is acquired by a REIT as a result of the REIT having bid on the property at foreclosure or having otherwise reduced the property to ownership or possession by agreement or process of law after there was a default (or default was imminent) on a lease of the property or a mortgage loan held by the REIT and secured by the property, (2) for which the related loan or lease was acquired by the REIT at a time when default was not imminent or anticipated and (3) for which such REIT makes a proper election to treat the property as foreclosure property. REITs generally are subject to tax at the maximum corporate rate (21% for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017) on any net income from foreclosure property, including any gain from the disposition of the foreclosure property, other than income that would otherwise be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Any gain from the sale of property for which a foreclosure property election has been made will not be subject to the 100% tax on gains from prohibited transactions described above, even if the property would otherwise constitute inventory or dealer property in the hands of the selling REIT. We do not anticipate that we will receive any income from foreclosure property that

is not qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, but if we do receive any such income, we intend to elect to treat the related property as foreclosure property.

### **Taxable Mortgage Pools and Excess Inclusion Income**

An entity, or a portion of an entity, may be classified as a taxable mortgage pool, or TMP, under the Internal Revenue Code if:

- substantially all of its assets consist of debt obligations or interests in debt obligations;
- more than 50% of those debt obligations are real estate mortgages or interests in real estate mortgages as of specified testing dates;
- the entity has issued debt obligations (liabilities) that have two or more maturities; and
- the payments required to be made by the entity on its debt obligations (liabilities) “bear a relationship” to the payments to be received by the entity on the debt obligations that it holds as assets.

Under regulations issued by the U.S. Treasury Department, if less than 80% of the assets of an entity (or a portion of an entity) consist of debt obligations, these debt obligations are considered not to comprise “substantially all” of its assets, and therefore the entity would not be treated as a TMP. Certain financing and securitization arrangements we may employ may give rise to TMPs, with the consequences as described below.

Where an entity, or a portion of an entity, is classified as a TMP, it is generally treated as a taxable corporation for federal income tax purposes. In the case of a REIT, or a portion of a REIT, or a disregarded subsidiary of a REIT, that is a TMP, however, special rules apply. The TMP is not treated as a corporation that is subject to corporate income tax, and the TMP classification does not directly affect the tax status of the REIT. Rather, the consequences of the TMP classification would, in general, except as described below, be limited to the stockholders of the REIT.

A portion of the REIT’s income from the TMP arrangement, which might be non-cash accrued income, could be treated as “excess inclusion income.” The REIT’s excess inclusion income, including any excess inclusion income from a residual interest in a REMIC, must be allocated among its stockholders in proportion to dividends paid. The REIT is required to notify stockholders of the amount of “excess inclusion income” allocated to them. A stockholder’s share of excess inclusion income:

- cannot be offset by any net operating losses otherwise available to the stockholder;
- is subject to tax as unrelated business taxable income in the hands of most types of stockholders that are otherwise generally exempt from federal income tax; and
- results in the application of U.S. federal income tax withholding at the maximum rate (30%), without reduction for any otherwise applicable income tax treaty or other exemption, to the extent allocable to most types of foreign stockholders.

To the extent that excess inclusion income is allocated to a tax-exempt stockholder of a REIT that is not subject to unrelated business income tax (such as a government entity or charitable remainder trust), the REIT may be subject to tax on this income at the highest applicable corporate tax rate (21% for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017). In that case, the REIT could reduce distributions to such stockholders by the amount of such tax paid by the REIT attributable to such stockholder’s ownership. Treasury regulations provide that such a reduction in distributions does not give rise to a preferential dividend that could adversely affect the REIT’s compliance with its distribution requirements. The manner in which excess inclusion income is calculated, or would be allocated to stockholders, including allocations among shares of different classes of stock, is not clear under current law. As required by IRS guidance, we intend to make such determinations using a reasonable method. Tax-exempt investors, foreign investors and taxpayers with net operating losses should carefully consider the tax consequences described above, and are urged to consult their tax advisors.

If our operating partnership or another subsidiary partnership of ours that we do not wholly own, directly or through one or more disregarded entities, were a TMP, the foregoing rules would not apply. Rather, the partnership that is a TMP would be treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes. In addition, this characterization would alter our income and asset test calculations, and could adversely affect our compliance with those requirements. We intend to monitor the structure of any TMPs in which we have an interest to ensure that they will not adversely affect our status as a REIT.

## **Failure to Qualify**

In the event that we violate a provision of the Internal Revenue Code that would result in our failure to qualify as a REIT, other than a violation under the gross income or asset tests described above (for which other specified relief provisions are available), we may nevertheless continue to qualify as a REIT under specified relief provisions available to us to avoid such disqualification if the violation is due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect, and we pay a penalty of \$50,000 for each failure to satisfy a requirement for qualification as a REIT. This cure provision reduces the instances that could lead to our disqualification as a REIT for violations due to reasonable cause. If we fail to qualify for taxation as a REIT in any taxable year and none of the relief provisions of the Internal Revenue Code apply, we will be subject to tax, including any applicable alternative minimum tax, on our taxable income at regular corporate rates. Distributions to our stockholders in any year in which we are not a REIT will not be deductible by us, nor will they be required to be made. In this situation, to the extent of current and accumulated earnings and profits, and, subject to limitations of the Internal Revenue Code, distributions to our stockholders will generally be taxable in the case of our stockholders who are individual U.S. stockholders (as defined below), at a maximum rate of 20%, and dividends in the hands of our corporate U.S. stockholders may be eligible for the dividends-received deduction. Unless we are entitled to relief under the specific statutory provisions, we will also be disqualified from re-electing to be taxed as a REIT for the four taxable years following a year during which qualification was lost. It is not possible to state whether, in all circumstances, we will be entitled to statutory relief.

## **Tax Aspects of Ownership of Equity Interests in Partnerships**

### ***General***

We may hold assets through entities that are classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes, including our interest in our operating partnership and any equity interests in lower-tier partnerships.

In general, partnerships are “pass-through” entities that are not subject to U.S. federal income tax. Rather, partners are allocated their proportionate shares of the items of income, gain, loss, deduction and credit of a partnership, and are subject to tax on these items without regard to whether the partners receive a distribution from the partnership. We will include in our income our proportionate share of these partnership items for purposes of the various REIT income tests, based on our capital interest in such partnership, and in the computation of our REIT taxable income. Moreover, for purposes of the REIT asset tests, we will include our proportionate share of assets held by subsidiary partnerships, based on our capital interest in such partnerships (other than for purposes of the 10% value test, for which the determination of our interest in partnership assets will be based on our proportionate interest in any securities issued by the partnership excluding, for these purposes, certain excluded securities as described in the Internal Revenue Code). Consequently, to the extent that we hold an equity interest in a partnership, the partnership’s assets and operations may affect our ability to qualify as a REIT, even though we may have no control, or only limited influence, over the partnership.

### ***Entity Classification***

The ownership by us of equity interests in partnerships, including our operating partnership, involves special tax considerations, including the possibility of a challenge by the IRS of the status of a partnership as a partnership, as opposed to an association taxable as a corporation, for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Because it is likely that at least half of our operating partnership’s investments will be mortgage loans and the operating partnership intends to use leverage to finance the investments, the taxable mortgage pool rules potentially could apply to the operating partnership. However, the operating partnership does not intend on incurring any indebtedness, the payments on which bear a relationship to payments (including payments at maturity) received by the operating partnership from its investments. Accordingly, the operating partnership does not believe it will be an obligor under debt obligations with two or more maturities, the payments on which bear a relationship to payments on the operating partnership’s debt investments, and, therefore, the operating partnership does not believe that it will be classified as a taxable mortgage pool. If our operating partnership or any subsidiary partnership were treated as an association for U.S. federal income tax purposes, it would be taxable as a corporation and, therefore, could be subject to an entity-level tax on its income. In such a situation, the character of our assets and items of our gross income would change and would preclude us from satisfying the REIT asset tests (particularly the tests generally preventing a REIT from owning more than 10% of the voting securities, or more than 10% of the value of the securities, of a corporation) or the gross income tests as discussed in “- Asset Tests” and “- Gross Income Tests” above, and in turn would prevent us from qualifying as a REIT. See “- Failure to Qualify,” above, for a discussion of the effect of our failure to meet these tests for a taxable year.

In addition, any change in the status of any of our subsidiary partnerships for tax purposes might be treated as a taxable event, in which case we could have taxable income that is subject to the REIT distribution requirements without receiving any cash.

### ***Tax Allocations with Respect to Partnership Properties***

The partnership agreement of our operating partnership generally provides that items of operating income and loss will be allocated to the holders of units in proportion to the number of units held by each holder. If an allocation of partnership income or loss does not comply with the requirements of Section 704(b) of the Internal Revenue Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder, the item subject to the allocation will be reallocated in accordance with the partners' interests in the partnership. This reallocation will be determined by taking into account all of the facts and circumstances relating to the economic arrangement of the partners with respect to such item. Our operating partnership's allocations of income and loss are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 704(b) of the Internal Revenue Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated under this section of the Internal Revenue Code. Under the Internal Revenue Code and the Treasury Regulations, income, gain, loss and deduction attributable to appreciated or depreciated property that is contributed to a partnership in exchange for an interest in the partnership must be allocated for tax purposes in a manner such that the contributing partner is charged with, or benefits from, the unrealized gain or unrealized loss associated with the property at the time of the contribution. The amount of the unrealized gain or unrealized loss is generally equal to the difference between the fair market value of the contributed property and the adjusted tax basis of such property at the time of the contribution, or a book-tax difference. Such allocations are solely for U.S. federal income tax purposes and do not affect partnership capital accounts or other economic or legal arrangements among the partners. To the extent that any of our subsidiary partnerships acquires appreciated (or depreciated) properties by way of capital contributions from its partners, allocations would need to be made in a manner consistent with these requirements.

### ***Partnership Audits***

For partnership tax returns for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, new rules apply for U.S. federal income tax audits of partnerships, such as our Operating Partnership or any subsidiary partnerships or limited liability companies treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Such audits will continue to be conducted at the entity level, but unless such entity qualifies for and affirmatively elects an alternative procedure, any adjustments to the amount of tax due (including interest and penalties) will be payable by the entity itself. Under the alternative procedure, if elected, a partnership would issue information returns to persons who were partners in the audited year, who would then be required to take the adjustments into account in calculating their own tax liability, and the partnership would not be liable for the adjustments. If any of the Operating Partnership or our subsidiary partnerships or limited liability companies is able to and in fact elects the alternative procedure for a given adjustment, the amount of taxes for which such persons will be liable will be increased by any applicable penalties and a special interest charge. There can be no assurance that any such entities will be eligible to make such an election or that it will, in fact, make such an election for any given adjustment. Many issues and the overall effect of this new legislation on us are uncertain.

### ***Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders***

This section summarizes the taxation of U.S. stockholders that are not tax-exempt organizations. For these purposes, a U.S. stockholder is a beneficial owner of our common stock that for U.S. federal income tax purposes is:

- a citizen or resident of the U.S.;
- a corporation (including an entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the U.S. or of a political subdivision thereof (including the District of Columbia);
- an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- any trust if (1) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of such trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) it has a valid election in place to be treated as a U.S. person.

If an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our stock, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner generally will depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A partner of a partnership holding our common stock should consult its own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to the partner of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our stock by the partnership.

### ***Unearned Income Medicare Tax***

High-income U.S. individuals, estates, and trusts are subject to an additional 3.8% tax on net investment income. For these purposes, net investment income includes dividends and gains from sales of stock. In the case of an individual, the tax will be 3.8% of the lesser of the individual's net investment income or the excess of the individual's modified adjusted gross income over \$250,000 in the case of a married individual filing a joint return or a surviving spouse, \$125,000 in the case of a married individual filing a separate return, or \$200,000 in the case of a single individual.

### *Distributions*

Provided that we qualify as a REIT, distributions made to U.S. stockholders out of our current and accumulated earnings and profits that are not designated as capital gain dividends or qualified dividends will generally be taken into account by U.S. stockholders as ordinary income and will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction for corporations. For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 and before January 1, 2026, individuals and other non-corporate taxpayers are entitled to a 20% deduction for such dividends, reducing the top effective tax rate on such dividends, when combined with a top ordinary income tax rate of 37%, to 29.6%. In determining the extent to which a distribution with respect to our common stock constitutes a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes, our earnings and profits will be allocated first to distributions with respect to our preferred stock, if any, and then to our common stock. Dividends received from REITs are generally not eligible to be taxed at the preferential qualified dividend income rates applicable to individual U.S. stockholders who receive dividends from taxable subchapter C corporations.

Distributions from us that we designate as capital gain dividends will be taxed to U.S. stockholders as long-term capital gains to the extent that they do not exceed our actual net capital gain for the taxable year, without regard to the period for which the U.S. stockholder has held its stock. To the extent that we elect under the applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code to retain our net capital gains, U.S. stockholders will be treated as having received, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, our undistributed capital gains as well as a corresponding credit for taxes paid by us on such retained capital gains. U.S. stockholders will increase their adjusted tax basis in our common stock by the difference between their allocable share of such retained capital gain and their share of the tax paid by us. Corporate U.S. stockholders may be required to treat up to 20% of some capital gain dividends as ordinary income. Long-term capital gains are generally taxable at maximum federal rates of 20% in the case of U.S. stockholders who are individuals, and 21% (for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017) for corporations. Capital gains attributable to the sale of depreciable real property held for more than 12 months are subject to a 25% maximum U.S. federal income tax rate for individual U.S. stockholders, to the extent of previously claimed depreciation deductions.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will not be taxable to a U.S. stockholder to the extent that they do not exceed the adjusted tax basis of the U.S. stockholder's shares in respect of which the distributions were made, but rather will reduce the adjusted tax basis of these shares. To the extent that such distributions exceed the adjusted tax basis of an individual U.S. stockholder's shares, they will be included in income as long-term capital gain, or short-term capital gain if the shares have been held for one year or less. Any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any year and payable to a U.S. stockholder of record on a specified date in any such month will be treated as both paid by us and received by the U.S. stockholder on December 31 of such year, provided that the dividend is actually paid by us before the end of January of the following calendar year.

With respect to U.S. stockholders who are taxed at the rates applicable to individuals, we may elect to designate a portion of our distributions paid to such U.S. stockholders as "qualified dividend income." A portion of a distribution that is properly designated as qualified dividend income is taxable to non-corporate U.S. stockholders as capital gain, provided that the U.S. stockholder has held the common stock with respect to which the distribution is made for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning on the date that is 60 days before the date on which such common stock became ex-dividend with respect to the relevant distribution. The maximum amount of our distributions eligible to be designated as qualified dividend income for a taxable year is equal to the sum of:

- (a) the qualified dividend income received by us during such taxable year from non-REIT C corporations (including any TRS in which we may own an interest);
- (b) the excess of any "undistributed" REIT taxable income recognized during the immediately preceding year over the U.S. federal income tax paid by us with respect to such undistributed REIT taxable income; and
- (c) the excess of any income recognized during the immediately preceding year attributable to the sale of a built-in-gain asset that was acquired in a carry-over basis transaction from a non-REIT C corporation over the U.S. federal income tax paid by us with respect to such built-in gain.

Generally, dividends that we receive will be treated as qualified dividend income for purposes of (a) above if the dividends are received from a domestic C corporation (other than a REIT or a RIC), any TRS we may form, or a “qualifying foreign corporation” and specified holding period requirements and other requirements are met. We do not anticipate that a substantial portion of our dividends will be qualified dividends.

To the extent that we have available net operating losses and capital losses carried forward from prior tax years, such losses may reduce, subject to applicable limitations, our REIT taxable income and the amount of distributions that must be made in order to comply with the REIT distribution requirements. See “- Taxation of Our Company in General” and “- Annual Distribution Requirements.” Such losses, however, are not passed through to U.S. stockholders and do not offset income of U.S. stockholders from other sources, nor do they affect the character of any distributions that are actually made by us, which are generally subject to tax in the hands of U.S. stockholders to the extent that we have current or accumulated earnings and profits.

### ***Dispositions of Our Common Stock***

In general, a U.S. stockholder will realize gain or loss upon the sale, redemption or other taxable disposition of our common stock in an amount equal to the difference between the sum of the fair market value of any property and the amount of cash received in such disposition and the U.S. stockholder’s adjusted tax basis in the common stock at the time of the disposition. In general, a U.S. stockholder’s adjusted tax basis will equal the U.S. stockholder’s acquisition cost, increased by the excess of net capital gains deemed distributed to the U.S. stockholder (discussed above) less tax deemed paid on it and reduced by the amount of distributions that are treated as returns of capital. In general, capital gains recognized by individuals and other non-corporate U.S. stockholders upon the sale or disposition of shares of our common stock will be subject to a maximum U.S. federal income tax rate of 20% if our common stock is held for more than 12 months, and will be taxed at ordinary income rates (of up to 37% for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 and before January 1, 2026) if our common stock is held for 12 months or less. Gains recognized by U.S. stockholders that are corporations are subject to U.S. federal income tax at a maximum rate of 21% for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, whether or not classified as long-term capital gains. The IRS has the authority to prescribe, but has not yet prescribed, regulations that would apply a capital gain tax rate of 25% (which is generally higher than the long-term capital gain tax rates for non-corporate holders) to a portion of capital gain realized by a non-corporate holder on the sale of REIT stock or depository shares that would correspond to the REIT’s “unrecaptured Section 1250 gain.”

U.S. stockholders are advised to consult with their tax advisors with respect to their capital gain tax liability. Capital losses recognized by a U.S. stockholder upon the disposition of our common stock held for more than one year at the time of disposition will be considered long-term capital losses, and are generally available only to offset capital gain income of the U.S. stockholder but not ordinary income (except in the case of individuals, who may offset up to \$3,000 of ordinary income each year). In addition, any loss upon a sale or exchange of shares of our common stock by a U.S. stockholder who has held the shares for six months or less, after applying holding period rules, will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of distributions received from us that were required to be treated by the U.S. stockholder as long-term capital gain.

### ***Passive Activity Losses and Investment Interest Limitations***

Distributions made by us and gain arising from the sale or exchange by a U.S. stockholder of our common stock will not be treated as passive activity income. As a result, U.S. stockholders will not be able to apply any “passive losses” against income or gain relating to our common stock. Similarly, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, non-corporate U.S. holders cannot apply “excess business losses” against dividends that we distribute and gains arising from the disposition of our common stock. Distributions made by us, to the extent they do not constitute a return of capital, generally will be treated as investment income for purposes of computing the investment interest limitation. A U.S. stockholder that elects to treat capital gain dividends, capital gains from the disposition of stock or qualified dividend income as investment income for purposes of the investment interest limitation will be taxed at ordinary income rates on such amounts.

### ***Taxation of Tax-Exempt U.S. Stockholders***

U.S. tax-exempt entities, including qualified employee pension and profit sharing trusts and individual retirement accounts, generally are exempt from U.S. federal income taxation. However, they are subject to taxation on their unrelated business taxable income, or UBTI. The IRS has ruled that dividend distributions from a REIT to a tax-exempt entity do not constitute UBTI. Based on that ruling, and provided that (1) a tax-exempt U.S. stockholder has not held our common stock as “debt financed property” within the meaning of the Internal Revenue Code (i.e., where the acquisition or holding of the property is financed through a borrowing by the tax-exempt stockholder), (2) our common stock is not otherwise used in an

unrelated trade or business and (3) we do not hold an asset that gives rise to “excess inclusion income,” distributions from us and income from the sale of our common stock generally should not give rise to UBTI to a tax-exempt U.S. stockholder.

Tax-exempt U.S. stockholders that are social clubs, voluntary employee benefit associations, supplemental unemployment benefit trusts, and qualified group legal services plans exempt from U.S. federal income taxation under Sections 501(c)(7), (c)(9), (c)(17) and (c)(20) of the Internal Revenue Code, respectively, are subject to different UBTI rules, which generally will require them to characterize distributions from us as UBTI.

In certain circumstances, a pension trust (1) that is described in Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, (2) is tax exempt under Section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, and (3) that owns more than 10% of our stock could be required to treat a percentage of the dividends from us as UBTI if we are a “pension-held REIT.” We will not be a pension-held REIT unless (1) either (A) one pension trust owns more than 25% of the value of our stock, or (B) a group of pension trusts, each individually holding more than 10% of the value of our stock, collectively owns more than 50% of such stock; and (2) we would not have qualified as a REIT but for the fact that Section 856(h)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code provides that stock owned by such trusts shall be treated, for purposes of the requirement that not more than 50% of the value of the outstanding stock of a REIT is owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer “individuals” (as defined in the Internal Revenue Code to include certain entities), as owned by the beneficiaries of such trusts. Certain restrictions on ownership and transfer of our stock should generally prevent a tax-exempt entity from owning more than 10% of the value of our stock or us from becoming a pension-held REIT.

Tax-exempt U.S. stockholders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of owning our stock.

### **Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders**

The following is a summary of certain U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock applicable to non-U.S. stockholders of our common stock. For purposes of this summary, a non-U.S. stockholder is a beneficial owner of our common stock that is not a U.S. stockholder or an entity that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The discussion is based on current law and is for general information only. It addresses only selective and not all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation.

#### ***Ordinary Dividends***

The portion of dividends received by non-U.S. stockholders payable out of our earnings and profits that are not attributable to gains from sales or exchanges of U.S. real property interests and which are not effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the non-U.S. stockholder will generally be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at the rate of 30%, unless reduced or eliminated by an applicable income tax treaty. Under some treaties, however, lower rates generally applicable to dividends do not apply to dividends from REITs. In addition, any portion of the dividends paid to non-U.S. stockholders that are treated as excess inclusion income will not be eligible for exemption from the 30% withholding tax or a reduced treaty rate. As previously noted, we expect to engage in transactions that result in a portion of our dividends being considered excess inclusion income, and accordingly, it is likely that a portion of our dividend income will not be eligible for exemption from the 30% withholding rate or a reduced treaty rate.

In general, non-U.S. stockholders will not be considered to be engaged in a U.S. trade or business solely as a result of their ownership of our stock. In cases where the dividend income from a non-U.S. stockholder’s investment in our common stock is, or is treated as, effectively connected with the non-U.S. stockholder’s conduct of a U.S. trade or business, the non-U.S. stockholder generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at graduated rates, in the same manner as U.S. stockholders are taxed with respect to such dividends, and may also be subject to the 30% branch profits tax on the income after the application of the income tax in the case of a non-U.S. stockholder that is a corporation.

#### ***Non-Dividend Distributions***

Unless (1) our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest, or USRPI or (2) either (A) the non-U.S. stockholder’s investment in our common stock is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business conducted by such non-U.S. stockholder (in which case the non-U.S. stockholder will be subject to the same treatment as U.S. stockholders with respect to such gain) or (B) the non-U.S. stockholder is a nonresident alien individual who was present in the U.S. for 183 days or more during the taxable year and has a “tax home” in the U.S. (in which case the non-U.S. stockholder will be subject to a 30% tax on the individual’s net capital gain for the year), distributions by us which are not dividends out of our earnings and profits will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax. If it cannot be determined at the time at which a distribution is made

whether or not the distribution will exceed current and accumulated earnings and profits, the distribution will be subject to withholding at the rate applicable to dividends. However, the non-U.S. stockholder may seek a refund from the IRS of any amounts withheld if it is subsequently determined that the distribution was, in fact, in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. If our common stock constitutes a USRPI, as described below, distributions by us in excess of the sum of our earnings and profits plus the non-U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis in our common stock will be taxed under the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act of 1980, or FIRPTA at the rate of tax, including any applicable capital gains rates, that would apply to a U.S. stockholder of the same type (e.g., an individual or a corporation, as the case may be), and the collection of the tax will be enforced by a refundable withholding at a rate of 15% of the amount by which the distribution exceeds the stockholder's share of our earnings and profits.

### *Capital Gain Dividends*

Under FIRPTA, a distribution made by us to a non-U.S. stockholder, to the extent attributable to gains from dispositions of USRPIs held by us directly or through pass-through subsidiaries (or USRPI capital gains), will be considered effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the non-U.S. stockholder and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. stockholders, without regard to whether the distribution is designated as a capital gain dividend. In addition, we will be required to withhold tax equal to 21% (for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017) of the amount of capital gain dividends to the extent the dividends constitute USRPI capital gains. Distributions subject to FIRPTA may also be subject to a 30% branch profits tax in the hands of a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation. However, the 21% withholding tax will not apply to any capital gain dividend with respect to any class of our stock which is regularly traded on an established securities market located in the U.S. if the non-U.S. stockholder did not own more than 10% of such class of stock at any time during the taxable year. Instead any capital gain dividend will be treated as a distribution subject to the rules discussed above under “- Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders - Ordinary Dividends.” Also, the branch profits tax will not apply to such a distribution. A distribution is not a USRPI capital gain if we held the underlying asset solely as a creditor, although the holding of a shared appreciation mortgage loan would not be solely as a creditor. Capital gain dividends received by a non-U.S. stockholder from a REIT that are not USRPI capital gains are generally not subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax, unless either (1) the non-U.S. stockholder's investment in our common stock is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business conducted by such non-U.S. stockholder (in which case the non-U.S. stockholder will be subject to the same treatment as U.S. stockholders with respect to such gain) or (2) the non-U.S. stockholder is a nonresident alien individual who was present in the U.S. for 183 days or more during the taxable year and has a “tax home” in the U.S. (in which case the non-U.S. stockholder will be subject to a 30% tax on the individual's net capital gain for the year).

### *Dispositions of Our Common Stock*

Unless our common stock constitutes a USRPI, a sale of the stock by a non-U.S. stockholder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income taxation under FIRPTA. Our stock will not be treated as a USRPI if less than 50% of our assets throughout a prescribed testing period consists of USRPIs (which does not include interests in real property solely in a capacity as a creditor). We do not expect that more than 50% of our assets will consist of USRPIs.

Even if our shares of common stock otherwise would be a USRPI under the foregoing test, our shares of common stock will not constitute a USRPI if we are a domestically controlled REIT. A domestically controlled REIT is a REIT in which, at all times during a specified testing period (generally the lesser of the 5-year period ending on the date of disposition of our shares of common stock or the period of our existence), less than 50% in value of its outstanding shares of common stock is held directly or indirectly by non-U.S. stockholders. The following rules apply to such determination:

- In the case of a publicly traded REIT, a person holding less than 5% of a publicly traded class of stock at all times during the testing period is treated as a U.S. person unless the REIT has actual knowledge that such person is not a U.S. person. Our stock is publicly traded.
- In the case of REIT stock held by a publicly traded REIT or certain publicly global traded or open-ended regulated investment companies (RICs), the REIT or RIC will be treated as a U.S. person if the REIT or RIC is domestically controlled and will be treated as a non-U.S. person otherwise.
- In the case of REIT stock held by a REIT or RIC not described in the previous rule, the REIT or RIC is treated as a U.S. person or a non-U.S. person on a look-through basis.

We believe we will be a domestically controlled REIT and, therefore, the sale of our common stock should not be subject to taxation under FIRPTA. However, because our stock will be widely held, we cannot assure our investors that we will be a domestically controlled REIT. Even if we do not qualify as a domestically controlled REIT, a non-U.S. stockholder's sale of our common stock nonetheless will generally not be subject to tax under FIRPTA as a sale of a USRPI, provided that (1) our

common stock owned is of a class that is “regularly traded,” as defined by the applicable Treasury Regulation, on an established securities market, and (2) the selling non-U.S. stockholder owned, actually or constructively, 10% or less of our outstanding stock of that class at all times during a specified testing period.

If gain on the sale of our common stock were subject to taxation under FIRPTA, the non-U.S. stockholder would be subject to the same treatment as a U.S. stockholder with respect to such gain, subject to applicable alternative minimum tax and a special alternative minimum tax in the case of non-resident alien individuals, and the purchaser of the stock could be required to withhold 15% of the purchase price and remit such amount to the IRS.

Gain from the sale of our common stock that would not otherwise be subject to FIRPTA will nonetheless be taxable in the U.S. to a non-U.S. stockholder in two cases: (1) if the non-U.S. stockholder’s investment in our common stock is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business conducted by such non-U.S. stockholder, the non-U.S. stockholder will be subject to the same treatment as a U.S. stockholder with respect to such gain, or (2) if the non-U.S. stockholder is a nonresident alien individual who was present in the U.S. for 183 days or more during the taxable year and has a “tax home” in the U.S., the nonresident alien individual will be subject to a 30% tax on the individual’s capital gain.

#### ***Qualified Foreign Pension Funds***

Pursuant to the recent PATH Act, any distribution to a “qualified foreign pension fund” (or an entity all of the interests of which are held by a qualified foreign pension fund) who holds our stock directly or indirectly (through one or more partnerships) will not be subject to U.S. tax as income effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business and thus will not be subject to special withholding rules under FIRPTA. In addition, a sale of shares of our stock by a qualified foreign pension fund that holds such shares directly or indirectly (through one or more partnerships) will not be subject to federal income taxation under FIRPTA.

A “qualified foreign pension fund” is any trust, corporation, or other organization or arrangement (i) which is created or organized under the law of a country other than the United States, (ii) which is established to provide retirement or pension benefits to participants or beneficiaries that are current or former employees (or persons designated by such employees) of one or more employers in consideration for services rendered, (iii) which does not have a single participant or beneficiary with a right to more than 5% of its assets or income, (iv) which is subject to government regulation and provides annual information reporting about its beneficiaries to the relevant tax authorities in the country in which it is established or operates, and (v) with respect to which, under the laws of the country in which it is established or operates, (a) contributions to such organization or arrangement that would otherwise be subject to tax under such laws are deductible or excluded from the gross income of such entity or taxed at a reduced rate, or (b) taxation of any investment income of such organization or arrangement is deferred or such income is taxed at a reduced rate.

#### ***Qualified Stockholders***

Subject to the exception discussed below, any distribution to a “qualified stockholder” who holds our stock directly or indirectly (through one or more partnerships) will not be subject to U.S. tax as income effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business and thus will not be subject to special withholding rules under FIRPTA. While a qualified stockholder will not be subject to FIRPTA withholding on REIT distributions, certain investors of a qualified stockholder (i.e., non-U.S. persons who hold interests in the qualified stockholder (other than interests solely as a creditor), and hold more than 10% of our stock (whether or not by reason of the investor’s ownership in the qualified stockholder)) may be subject to FIRPTA withholding.

In addition, a sale of shares of our stock by a qualified stockholder who holds such shares directly or indirectly (through one or more partnerships) will not be subject to federal income taxation under FIRPTA. As with distributions, certain investors of a qualified stockholder (i.e., non-U.S. persons who hold interests in the qualified stockholder (other than interests solely as a creditor), and hold more than 10% of the stock of such REIT (whether or not by reason of the investor’s ownership in the “qualified stockholder”)) may be subject to FIRPTA withholding on a sale of our stock.

A “qualified stockholder” is a foreign person that (i) either is eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive income tax treaty which includes an exchange of information program and whose principal class of interests is listed and regularly traded on one or more recognized stock exchanges (as defined in such comprehensive income tax treaty), or is a foreign partnership that is created or organized under foreign law as a limited partnership in a jurisdiction that has an agreement for the exchange of information with respect to taxes with the United States and has a class of limited partnership units representing greater than 50% of the value of all the partnership units that is regularly traded on the NYSE or NASDAQ markets, (ii) is a qualified collective investment vehicle (defined below), and (iii) maintains records on the identity of each person who, at any time during

the foreign person's taxable year, is the direct owner of 5% or more of the class of interests or units (as applicable) described in (i), above.

A "qualified collective investment vehicle" is a foreign person that (i) would be eligible for a reduced rate of withholding under the comprehensive income tax treaty described above, even if such entity holds more than 10% of the stock of such REIT, (ii) is publicly traded, is treated as a partnership under the Internal Revenue Code, is a withholding foreign partnership, and would be treated as a "United States real property holding corporation" if it were a domestic corporation, or (iii) is designated as such by the Secretary of the Treasury and is either (a) fiscally transparent within the meaning of Section 894 of the Internal Revenue Code, or (b) required to include dividends in its gross income, but is entitled to a deduction for distributions to its investors.

## **FATCA**

Withholding at a rate of 30% is required on dividends in respect of, and after December 31, 2018, withholding at a rate of 30% will be required on gross proceeds from the sale of shares of our common stock held by or through certain foreign financial institutions (including investment funds), unless such institution enters into an agreement with the Secretary of the Treasury (unless alternative procedures apply pursuant to an applicable intergovernmental agreement between the United States and the relevant foreign government) to report, on an annual basis, information with respect to shares in, and accounts maintained by, the institution to the extent such shares or accounts are held by certain U.S. persons or by certain non-U.S. entities that are wholly or partially owned by U.S. persons. Accordingly, the entity through which our shares are held will affect the determination of whether such withholding is required. Similarly, withholding at a rate of 30% is required on dividends in respect of, and after December 31, 2018, withholding at a rate of 30% will be required on gross proceeds from the sale of our shares held by an investor that is a passive non-financial non-U.S. entity, unless such entity either (i) certifies to us that such entity does not have any "substantial U.S. owners" or (ii) provides certain information regarding the entity's "substantial U.S. owners," which we will in turn provide to the Secretary of the Treasury. Non-U.S. stockholders are encouraged to consult with their tax advisers regarding the possible implications of these rules on their investment in our common stock.

## **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

We will report to our U.S. stockholders and the IRS the amount of dividends paid during each calendar year and the amount of any tax withheld. Under the backup withholding rules, a U.S. stockholder may be subject to backup withholding with respect to dividends paid unless the holder is a corporation or comes within other exempt categories and, when required, demonstrates this fact or provides a taxpayer identification number or social security number, certifies as to no loss of exemption from backup withholding and otherwise complies with applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. A U.S. stockholder that does not provide his or her correct taxpayer identification number or social security number may also be subject to penalties imposed by the IRS. In addition, we may be required to withhold a portion of capital gain distribution to any U.S. stockholder who fails to certify their non-foreign status.

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. stockholder the amount of dividends paid to such holder and the tax withheld with respect to such dividends, regardless of whether withholding was required. Copies of the information returns reporting such dividends and withholding may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which the non-U.S. stockholder resides under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty. A non-U.S. stockholder may be subject to backup withholding unless applicable certification requirements are met.

Payment of the proceeds of a sale of our common stock within the U.S. is subject to both backup withholding and information reporting unless the beneficial owner certifies under penalties of perjury that it is a non-U.S. stockholder (and the payor does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that the beneficial owner is a U.S. person) or the holder otherwise establishes an exemption. Payment of the proceeds of a sale of our common stock conducted through certain U.S. related financial intermediaries is subject to information reporting (but not backup withholding) unless the financial intermediary has documentary evidence in its records that the beneficial owner is a non-U.S. stockholder and specified conditions are met or an exemption is otherwise established.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against such holder's U.S. federal income tax liability provided the required information is furnished to the IRS.

Reporting requirements generally will apply with respect to the dispositions of REIT shares acquired after 2010 (2011 in the case of shares acquired in connection with a distribution reinvestment plan). Brokers that are required to report the gross proceeds from a sale of shares on Form 1099-B will also be required to report the customer's adjusted basis in the shares and

whether any gain or loss with respect to the shares is long-term or short-term. In some cases, there may be alternative methods of determining the basis in shares that are disposed of, in which case your broker will apply a default method of its choosing if you do not indicate which method you choose to have applied. You should consult with your own tax advisor regarding the new reporting requirements and your election options.

### **State, Local and Foreign Taxes**

We and our stockholders may be subject to state, local or foreign taxation in various jurisdictions, including those in which we or they transact business, own property or reside. The state, local or foreign tax treatment of our company and our stockholders may not conform to the U.S. federal income tax treatment discussed above. Any foreign taxes incurred by us would not pass through to stockholders as a credit against their U.S. federal income tax liability. Prospective stockholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the application and effect of state, local and foreign income and other tax laws on an investment in our company's common stock.

### **Legislative or Other Actions Affecting REITs**

The rules dealing with U.S. federal income taxation are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department. No assurance can be given as to whether, when, or in what form, U.S. federal income tax laws applicable to us and our stockholders may be enacted, possibly with retroactive effect. Changes to the U.S. federal income tax laws and interpretations of U.S. federal income tax laws could adversely affect an investment in our shares of common stock.